MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR ECHELONS ABOVE CORPS AND CORPS MILITARY POLICE BATTALION AND DIVISION PROVOST MARSHAL (COMBAT SUPPORT)

ARMY TRAINING AND
EVALUATION PROGRAM
NO. 19-476-MTP

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Washington, DC, 10 April 1999

MISSION TRAINING PLAN
FOR ECHELONS ABOVE CORPS
AND CORPS MILITARY POLICE BATTALION
AND DIVISION PROVOST MARSHAL
(COMBAT SUPPORT)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE

The purpose of this MTP is to provide a descriptive, performance-oriented training guide to assist leaders in training their units. This MTP aligns with and is part of the US Army training and tactical doctrine program. It contains tasks which support military police functions outlined in doctrinal manuals. Unit leaders use their METL to identify the collective tasks in this MTP that must be trained. Each unit is expected to train, as a minimum, to the standards of the T&EOs in this MTP. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered.

This MTP applies to the Corps Military Police Combat Support Battalion / Division PM's organized under TOEs 19313L000, 19323L000, 19333L000, 19476L000, 19676L000, 19333F000, 19343L000, 19513LA00, 19513LB00, and 19513LC00.

The proponent of this publication is HQ TRADOC. Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and forward it to Commandant, US Army Military Police School, ATZN-MP-DA, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65437-5000.

Unless otherwise stated, whenever the masculine gender is used, both men and women are included.

CHAPTER 1

UNIT TRAINING

1-1. **General.** This MTP is designed to provide you with a tactical training and evaluation program for your battalion. It provides guidance on how to train, as well as the key missions on which to train. The specific details of your training program will depend on many factors, including the following:

    a. Unit METL.

    b. Training directives and guidance established by the chain of command.

    c. Training priorities of your unit.

    d. Training resources and areas available.

1-2. **Supporting Material**. This MTP describes a mission-oriented battalion training program. The unit training program includes the following:

    a. ARTEP 19-472-MTP. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the Division, Corps, and EAC combat support military police brigade.

    b. ARTEP 19-476-MTP. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the Division, Corps, and EAC combat support military police battalion.

    c.   ARTEP 19-313-30-MTP. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the Division, Corps, and EAC combat support military police company.

    d. ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP. This manual describes the mission and tasks for the Division, Corps, and EAC combat support military police platoon.

    e. ARTEP 19-100-10 Drills. These drills are used by the company commanders and platoon leaders to train skills that must be sustained by the unit.

    f. Soldier Training Publications (STPs) for the appropriate MOS and skill levels.

    g. OES Task List for company commanders and platoon leaders.

    This relationship is illustrated in Figure 1-1.
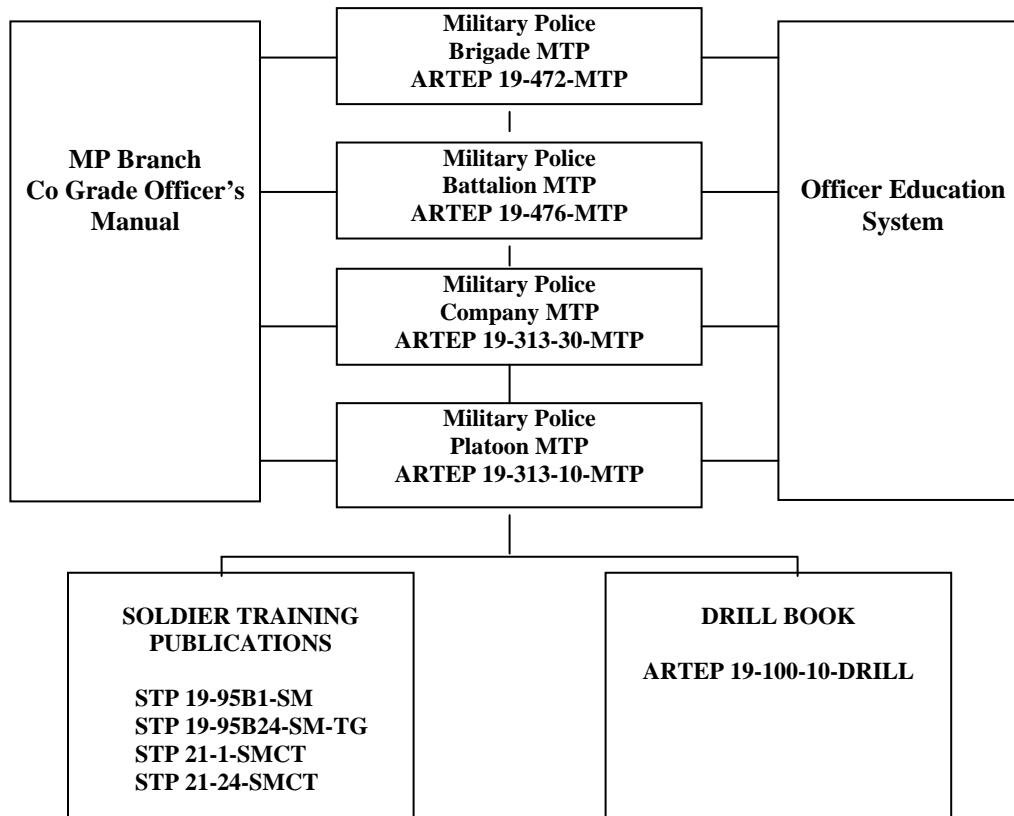
Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship Diagram.

1-3. **Contents.** This MTP is organized into six chapters:

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. It explains how to use this MTP in establishing an effective training program.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the relationship between missions and collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outline, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between the unit's critical mission and the subordinate tasks inherent to that mission.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of one FTX and three STXs. These exercises provide training information and a scenario to give you a pre-constructed, flexible vehicle for sustaining the training of the key mission. They may also serve as part of an internal or external evaluation designed to have the battalion execute the mission in a tactical setting. These exercises may be modified to suit the needs of the unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines, provides the training criteria for tasks that the unit must master to perform its critical missions. Each task is a T&EO that identifies tasks, steps, performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and OPFOR counter tasks. Each T&EO constitutes a part of one or more critical missions and, in various combinations, makes up larger training vehicles such as the FTX /STXs in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

1-4. **Mission and Tasks**.

a. The battalion has one critical mission: Provide military police combat support to an assigned area of operations. This MTP is composed of major activities that the battalion must execute to accomplish the mission.

b. Each of the tasks may be trained individually or jointly. They must be oriented on the training criteria provided in the T&EOs. Collective task T&EOs can be linked through a logical, tactical scenario to form an STX. Although an STX is mission oriented, it will not, by itself, result in training to mission proficiency. Various combinations of STXs can be used in developing an FTX for the unit to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation designed by the next higher echelon to evaluate the unit's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

c. Headquarters Detachment tasks are trained in the same way as described above.

d. Leader tasks are individual tasks trained through STP and OES Task List, battle simulations, and execution of the unit's missions.

e. Individual tasks are mastered through training to the standards outlined in STPs. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 show the individual tasks that support collective task training.

1-5**. Training Principles**. This MTP is based on the training principles in FM 25-100.

a. Train as Combined Arms and Services Teams. Today's Army doctrine requires combined arms and services teamwork. When committed to battle, each unit must be prepared to execute combined arms and services operations without additional training or lengthy adjustment periods. Combined arms proficiency develops when teams train together. Leaders must regularly practice cross attachment of the full operational spectrum of combat, combat support, and combat service support units.

b. Train as You Fight. The goal of combat-level training is to achieve combat-level standards. Every effort must be made to attain this difficult goal. Within the confines of safety and common sense, leaders must be willing to accept less than perfect results initially and demand realism in training. They must integrate such realistic conditions as smoke, noise, simulated NBC, battlefield debris, loss of key leaders, and cold weather.

c. Use Appropriate Doctrine. Training must conform to Army doctrine. In units, new soldiers will have little time to learn nonstandard procedures. Therefore, units must train tasks to the Army standards contained in mission training plans, drill books, soldier's manuals, regulations, and other training and doctrinal publications.

d. Use Performance-Oriented Training. Units become proficient in the performance of critical tasks and missions by practicing the tasks and mission. Soldiers learn best by doing, using a hands-on approach. Leaders are responsible for developing and executing a training strategy that will provide these opportunities. All training assets and resources, to include simulators, simulations and training devices must be included in the strategy.

e. Train to Challenge. Tough, realistic, intellectually, and physically challenging training both excites and motivates soldiers and leaders. It builds competence and confidence by developing and honing skills. Challenging training inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn.

f. Train to Sustain Proficiency. Once individuals and units have trained to a required level of proficiency, leaders must structure collective and individual training plans to repeat critical task training at

the minimum frequency necessary for sustainment. MTPs and the ITEP are tools to help achieve and sustain collective and individual proficiency.

	g. Train Using Multiechelon Techniques. To use available time and resources most effectively, commanders must simultaneously train individuals, leaders, and units at each echelon in the organization during training events.

	h. Train to Maintain. Maintenance is a vital part of every training program. Maintenance training designed to keep equipment in the fight is as important to soldiers as being expert in its use. Soldiers and leaders are responsible for maintaining all assigned equipment in a high state of readiness in support of training or combat employment.

	i. Make Commanders the Primary Trainer. The leaders in the chain of command are responsible for the training and performance of their soldiers and units. They are the primary training managers and trainers for their organization.

1-6. **Training Strategy**. The training program developed and executed by a unit to train to standards its critical mission is a component of the Army's CATS. The purpose of the CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the Total Army will train and to identify the resources required to support that training. The CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to the CATS is a series of proponent generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and training resources required to train to standard.

	a. The unit training strategies central to CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training reflecting that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

	b. The corps military police battalion training strategy contained in Appendix A is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training the battalion to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects from this MTP those tasks required to train the METL. The training strategies provided in the MTP provide the means whereby those tasks can be trained through a focused and integrated training plan.
	c. The corps military police battalion training strategy consists of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused training strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of the unit training strategy are--

		(1) Maneuver strategy. The maneuver strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources which are required to support the training events.

		(2) Gunnery strategy. The gunnery strategy is built around weapons systems found in the unit. It is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the STRAC manual or appropriate FM publications. As a subset of the gunnery strategy, a training strategy is developed for each individual and crew-served weapon in the Army inventory.

		(3) Soldier strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

	d. A critical element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, run training methodology. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard prior to conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so trainers can assess the preparedness of their soldiers, or units, to move on to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates recognizes that the unit's METL, and the commander's assessment of

the unit's training status, will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.

e. When developing the platoon's training plan, the commander will identify the training tasks from the MTP required to train the METL. Then using the training strategies found in the MTP, the leader develops a battle-focused training plan by integrating and linking METL derived MTP training tasks with CATS training events.

1-7. **Conducting Training**. This MTP is designed to facilitate the planning, preparation, and conduct of unit training as explained in the FM 25-series.

a. The commanders will assign the mission and/or supporting tasks for which they intend to develop training based on the METL and the training guidance from higher headquarters. Trainers must plan and execute unit training in support of this guidance.

b. The commander will review the mission outline in Chapter 3 to determine whether the FTX/STXs provided will support or can be modified to support his guidance. If they do not support the guidance or need to be modified, refer to the matrix in Chapter 2. This matrix provides a listing of all critical collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the mission.

c. Prioritize the tasks that need training. You will never have time to train everything. You must orient on the greatest challenges and most difficult sustainment skills.

d. Integrate training tasks into the training schedule. Use the following procedures to do this:

(1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency they need to be trained.

(2) Determine the amount of time required and how you can use multi-echelon training to the best effect.

(3) Determine where the training can take place.

(4) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.

(5) Organize your needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. Provide the task list to your commander. Once approved, the tasks selected are then scheduled on the unit training schedule.

f. Determine the things you need to conduct the training such as ammunition, MILES equipment, or suitable training area. Coordinate for these requirements in sufficient time to ensure adequate acquisition and coordination.

g. Keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee the training they are conducting. Be sure that standards are rigidly enforced. If they are not, your unit and soldiers will suffer.

1-8**. Force Protection (Safety).**

a. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment and management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units' protect combat power through accident prevention which enables units to win fast and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations. Safety begins with readiness which determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are--

(1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform task to standard.

(2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.

(3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.

(4) Standards and procedures for tasks performance that are clear and practical.

b. Support for task performance, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities and services.

c. Risk management is a tool that addresses the root causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but it also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment.

d. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing and evaluating training. The chain of command and their responsibilities are as follows:

(1) Commanders.

(a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.

(b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.

(c) Select risk reductions provided by staff.

(d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.

(e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

(2) Staff.

(a) Assists the commander in assessing risks and developing risk reduction options for training.

(b) Integrates risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.

(c) Eliminates unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.

(d) Assesses safety performance during training.

(e) Evaluates safety performance during AARs.

(3) Subordinate Leaders.

(a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.

(b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) Individual Soldiers.
(a) Report unsafe conditions and acts and correct the situation when possible.

(b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.

(c) Take responsibility for personal safety.

(d) Work as a team member.

(e) Modify own risk behavior.

e. For a discussion of specific safety rules, see Appendix C. Trainers should become thoroughly familiar with this guidance on the use of various supplies and equipment summarized from Army publications.

f. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision-making process outlined in FM 101-5. The five steps are --

(1) Identify hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the missions.

(2) Assess hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix (Figure 1-2) is a tool for assessing hazards.

(3) Make risk decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations. Accept no unnecessary risks and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command.

(4) Implement controls. Integrate specific controls into OPLANs, OPORDs, SOPs, and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

(5) Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards to include follow up and after action review. Develop the lessons learned.

g. Fratricide prevention is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment and management are the mechanisms with which incidence of fratricide can be controlled.

			HAZARD PROBABILITY				
			FREQUENT	PROBABLE	OCCASIONAL	REMOTE	IMPROBABLE
			A	B	C	D	E
E F F E C T	CATASTROPHIC	I	EXTREMELY HIGH				
	CRITICAL	II		HIGH			
	MARGINAL	III		MEDIUM			LOW
	NEGLIGIBLE	IV					

Effect

Catastrophic   Death or permanent total disability, system loss, major property damage.
Critical   Permanent partial disability, temporary total disability in excess of 3 months, major system damage, significant property damage.
Marginal   Minor injury, lost workday accident, compensable injury or illness, minor system damage, minor property damage.
Negligible   First aid or minor supportive medical treatment, minor systems impairment.

Probability

Frequent   Individual soldier/item.............Occurs often in career/equipment service life.
     All soldiers exposed or item inventory..........Continuously experienced.
Probable   Individual soldier/item.............Occurs several times in career/equipment service life.
     All soldiers exposed or item inventory..........Occurs frequently.
Occasional   Individual soldier/item.............Occurs sometime in career/equipment service life.
     All soldiers exposed or item inventory..........Occurs sporadically, or several times in inventory service life.
Remote   Individual soldier/item.............Possible to occur in career/equipment service life.
     All soldiers exposed or item inventory..........Remote chance of occurrence; expected to occur sometime in inventory service life.
Improbable   Individual soldier/item.............Can assume will not occur in career/equipment service life.
     All soldiers exposed or item inventory..........Possible, but improbable; occurs only very rarely.

Risk Levels

Extremely High   Loss of ability to accomplish mission.
High   Significantly degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standards.
Medium   Degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission.
Low   Little or no impact on mission accomplishment.

Figure 1-2. Army Standard Risk Assessment Matrix.

h. The primary causes of fratricide are:

(1) Direct fire control plan failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land navigation failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate control measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events. Paragraph 1 of OPORD is the commander's opportunity to "paint the picture" of the battlefield indicating location and activities of adjacent friendly units.

(5) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons error. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, FASCAM, and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

i. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences.

(1) Loss of confidence in the unit leadership.

(2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.

(3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.

(4) Over supervision of units.

(5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.

(6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.

(7) Loss of initiative.

(8) Disrupted operations.

(9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. **Environmental Protection**. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever increasing concern to the Army. The responsibility of all unit leaders is to decrease, and if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy as safety risk management. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. Identify hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of METT-TC factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.

b. Assess the hazard. Analyze potential severity of environmental degradation using the Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix (Figure 1-3). Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk assessment matrixes.

c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. Brief the chain of command. Brief the chain of command (to include installation environmental office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. Implement controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental protection standards.

Environmental area			Rating:			
Unit Operations	Risk Impact					
Movement of heavy vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Movement of personnel and light vehicles/system	5	4	3	2	1	0
Assembly area activities	5	4	3	2	1	0
Field maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
Garrison maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0

Environmental Risk Area Assessment Worksheet

	Movement of heavy vehicles/systems	Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	Assembly area activities	Field maintenance of equipment	Garrison maintenance of equipment	Risk rating
Air pollution						
Archeological and historical sites						
Hazardous materiel/waste						
Noise pollution						
Threatened/endangered species						
Water pollution						
Wetland protection						
Overall rating						

Overall Environmental Risk Assessment Form

Category	Range	Environmental Damage	Decision Maker
Low	0-58	Little or none	Appropriate level
Medium	59-117	Minor	Appropriate level
High	118-149	Significant	Division Cmdr
Extremely High	150-175	Severe	MACOM Cmdr

Risk Categories

Figure 1-3. Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix.

1-10**.** **<u>Evaluation</u>**. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 list the standards that you must meet for each task.

     a. Evaluations can be either internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels and must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are conducted by the headquarters two levels above.   (See Chapter 6 for more information on external evaluations.)

     b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Every training exercise provides the potential for evaluation feedback. Every evaluation is a training session. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is executed.

     c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. In higher level exercises, it is usually feasible to do this with outside evaluators. Plan AARs at frequent, logical intervals during exercises (usually after the completion of a major event). This is a proven technique that will allow you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind. Also, it gets everyone involved and prevents the reinforcement of bad habits.

     d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR. It also provides detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-11. **<u>Feedback</u>.** Recommendations for improvements of this ARTEP MTP are requested. Feedback will help ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. Please send DA Form 2028 comments to the address reflected in paragraph 3 of the Preface.

CHAPTER 2

Training Matrixes

2-1**. <u>General</u>.** The training matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit's personnel. The mission identification table listed below (Figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

Mission Identification Table
Mission Title

• AREA SECURITY OPERATIONS
• INTERNMENT/RESETTLEMENT
  OPERATIONS
• LAW & ORDER OPERATIONS
• MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
  OPERATIONS
• POLICE INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS

Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table.

2-2. **<u>Mission-to-Collective Tasks Matrix</u>**. This matrix (Figure 2-2), identifies the mission and their supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate BOS which are indicated by an asterisk in the matrix. The BOS used in this matrix are defined in TRADOC Pam 11-9. A specific mission is trained by identifying collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY OPERATIONS	INTERNMENT/RE SETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER OPERATIONS	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
Intelligence					
19-1-11002	Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	X			X
19-1-52001	Plan Intelligence Collecting and Reporting Operations	X	X	X	X
Maneuver					
07-2-C314	Secure And Defend Unit Position	X	X	X	X
19-1-0311	Perform Staff Logistical Functions	X	X	X	X
19-1-11001	Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations				X
19-1-60003	Occupy A Site	X	X	X	X
19-4-12004	Direct MP support to passage of lines				X
Mobility and Survivability					
03-2-C024.19-0302	Respond to a Chemical Agent Attack	X	X	X	X
05-2-C301	Camouflage Vehicles And Equipment	X	X	X	X
12-2-C332	Maintain Operations Security	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY OPERATIONS	INTERNMENT/RE SETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER OPERATIONS	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
19-1-20007	Coordinate LOGSEC Support	X			
19-1-22003	Direct Site Security Operations	X			
19-2-R323	Manage Unit Maintenance Operations	X	X	X	X
19-4-13002	Direct Straggler Control Operations				X
3-3-C202	Prepare For A Chemical Attack	X	X	X	X
3-3-C205	Prepare For A Friendly Nuclear Strike	X	X	X	X
3-3-C206	Prepare For Nuclear Attack	X	X	X	X
3-3-C208	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	X	X	X	X
3-3-C222	Respond To The Residual Effects Of A Nuclear Attack	X	X	X	X
3-3-C223	Respond To The Initial Effects Of A Nuclear Attack	X	X	X	X
3-3-C224	Conduct Operational Decontamination	X	X	X	X
3-3-C226	Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area	X	X	X	X
55-2-C324	Conduct A Convoy	X	X	X	X
Air Defense					
19-2-R307	Use Passive Air Defense Measures	X	X	X	X
Combat Service Support					
10-2-C318	Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	X	X	X	X
19-1-0302	Perform Staff Administrative And Personnel Functions	X	X	X	X
19-1-0312	Provide Maintenance Support	X	X	X	X
19-1-10001	Prepare Battalion Headquarters for Displacement	X	X	X	X
19-1-12001	Prepare Traffic Control Plan				X
19-1-20005	Direct MP Support for Rear Operations	X			
19-1-20006	Coordinate Host Nation Support			X	
19-1-31001	Coordinate EPW Operations		X		
19-1-33001	Coordinate Populace and Resource Control Operations		X		
19-1-35015	Provide Religious Support		X		

2 - 3

Collective Tasks		AREA SECURITY OPERATIONS	INTERNMENT/RE SETTLEMENT	LAW & ORDER OPERATIONS	MANEUVER & MOBILITY SUPPORT
19-1-40001	Coordinate Law and Order Operations			X	
19-1-40003	Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations	X	X	X	X
19-2-10001	Conduct Unit Deployment	X	X	X	X
19-2-R320	Provide Unit Supply Support	X	X	X	X
19-4-33002	Coordinate MP Support of Dislocated Civilian Resettlement Operations		X		
43-2-C322	Perform Unit Level Maintenance	X	X	X	X
8-2-0003	Treat Casualties	X	X	X	X
8-2-C316	Transport Casualties	X	X	X	X
8-2-R303	Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction And Prevention Procedures	X	X	X	X
8-2-R315	Perform Field Sanitation Functions	X	X	X	X
Command and Control					
12-2-C250	Maintain Unit Strength	X	X	X	X
19-1-R321	Maintain Battalion Strength	X	X	X	X
19-2-1109	Prepare Operations Order	X	X	X	X

Collective Tasks		POLICE INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS
Intelligence		
19-1-11002	Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	X
19-1-52001	Plan Intelligence Collecting and Reporting Operations	X
Maneuver		
07-2-C314	Secure And Defend Unit Position	
19-1-0311	Perform Staff Logistical Functions	X
19-1-11001	Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations	
19-1-60003	Occupy A Site	X
19-4-12004	Direct MP support to passage of lines	
Mobility and Survivability		
03-2-C024.19-0302	Respond to a Chemical Agent Attack	X
05-2-C301	Camouflage Vehicles And Equipment	X
12-2-C332	Maintain Operations Security	X
19-1-20007	Coordinate LOGSEC Support	
19-1-22003	Direct Site Security Operations	
19-2-R323	Manage Unit Maintenance Operations	X
19-4-13002	Direct Straggler Control Operations	
3-3-C202	Prepare For A Chemical Attack	X
3-3-C205	Prepare For A Friendly Nuclear Strike	X
3-3-C206	Prepare For Nuclear Attack	X
3-3-C208	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	X
3-3-C222	Respond To The Residual Effects Of A Nuclear Attack	X
3-3-C223	Respond To The Initial Effects Of A Nuclear Attack	X
3-3-C224	Conduct Operational Decontamination	X
3-3-C226	Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area	X
55-2-C324	Conduct A Convoy	X

Collective Tasks		POLICE INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS
Air Defense		
19-2-R307	Use Passive Air Defense Measures	X
Combat Service Support		
10-2-C318	Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations	X
19-1-0302	Perform Staff Administrative And Personnel Functions	X
19-1-0312	Provide Maintenance Support	X
19-1-10001	Prepare Battalion Headquarters for Displacement	X
19-1-12001	Prepare Traffic Control Plan	
19-1-20005	Direct MP Support for Rear Operations	
19-1-20006	Coordinate Host Nation Support	
19-1-31001	Coordinate EPW Operations	
19-1-33001	Coordinate Populace and Resource Control Operations	
19-1-35015	Provide Religious Support	
19-1-40001	Coordinate Law and Order Operations	
19-1-40003	Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations	X
19-2-10001	Conduct Unit Deployment	X
19-2-R320	Provide Unit Supply Support	X
19-4-33002	Coordinate MP Support Of Dislocated Civilian Resettlement Operations	
43-2-C322	Perform Unit Level Maintenance	X
8-2-0003	Treat Casualties	X
8-2-C316	Transport Casualties	X
8-2-R303	Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction And Prevention Procedures	X
8-2-R315	Perform Field Sanitation Functions	X
Command and Control		
12-2-C250	Maintain Unit Strength	X
19-1-R321	Maintain Battalion Strength	X
19-2-1109	Prepare Operations Order	X

Figure 2-2. Collective Task to Missions.

CHAPTER 3

TRAINING PLANS

3-1. **General.** This chapter describes the use of the MTP for development of battalion training plans and provides a mission outline. It is designed to assist commanders in preparing training plans for critical wartime missions. FM 25-100 and FM 25-101 provide detailed information on training management and should be used with the MTP for developing battalion training plans.

3-2. **Long range planning**. Long-range planning allows commanders to provide timely input to the Army's various training resource systems and to provide a general direction for the training programs. The long-range plan consists of a calendar covering the planning period and the commander's formal guidance. To develop a long-range plan, the commander must first develop the unit's METL and conduct a training assessment. These two actions are the two principal inputs at the beginning of the planning process. FM 25-100 and other FM 25-Series manuals provide guidance on developing a unit's METL.

      a. Develop Unit METL. The first step in developing a METL is analyzing all specified and implied missions and other guidance. Next, the unit's wartime mission is restated. After analyzing the unit's missions and external directives, a list of tasks is identified which must be accomplished if the unit is to successfully accomplish its wartime mission. Subordinate commanders and key NCOs participate in selecting the tasks. The task list is developed using the missions contained in Chapter 2 of the MTP, missions assigned to the battalion by contingency plans, and missions directed by higher headquarters' guidance. The commander reviews the task list and selects tasks that are essential to the unit's wartime mission. The selected tasks are forwarded to the next higher headquarters for approval. The tasks selected are the unit's METL.

---

(1) INTELLIGENCE
      1. Plan Intelligence Collecting and Reporting
(2) MANEUVER
      1. Direct MP Support to Passage of Lines.
      2. Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations.
      3. Direct MP Support for Rear Operations.

(3) MOBILITY AND SURVIVABILITY
      1. Prepare Traffic Control Plan.
      2. Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance.

(4) COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT
      1. Coordinate Host Nation Support
      2. Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations

 (5) COMMAND AND CONTROL
      1. Coordinate Area Security Operations
      2. Direct Site Security Operations
      3. Coordinate Law and Order Operations
      4. Direct Straggler Control Operations
      5. Coordinate LOGSEC Support

Figure 3-1. Example MP Combat Support Battalion Mission Outline.

b. Establish Training Objectives. After the METL is identified, the commander establishes training objectives. The training objectives are conditions and standards which describe the situation or environment and ultimate outcome criteria the unit must meet to successfully perform the tasks. Training objectives and standards for the METL can be obtained from the MTP, STP, higher headquarters command guidance, and local SOPs.

c. Conduct Training Assessment. The training assessment is the commander's continuous comparison of the unit's current proficiency required to fight and win on the battlefield. The commander, his staff, and subordinate commanders assess the organization's current proficiency on mission essential tasks against the required standard. The commander then indicates the current proficiency by rating each task as "T" (Trained), "P" (Needs Practice), "U" (Untrained), or "?"(Unknown). The outcome of the training assessment identifies the unit's training requirements, Figure 3-2.

CURRENT TRAINING STATUS
BATTLEFIELD OPERATING SYSTEMS

	Intel	Maneuver	Fire Support	Mobility & Survivability	Air Defense	CSS	C^2	**TRAINING STRATEGY** Overall
Mission Essential Task								
Coordinate Area Security Operations	P	T	P	P	T	U	U	T
Coordinate Law and Order Operations	U	P	T	T	T	P	T	T
Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations	P	U	U	P	T	T	P	P
Coordinate Host Nation Support	T	P	T	U	P	U	T	U

Legend   T -Trained   U – Untrained   P – Needs Practice   ? – Status Unknown

Figure 3-2. Sample commander's training assessment.

d. Develop Training Strategy and Commander's Guidance. The training strategy is developed using the outcome from the training assessment. With the training strategy, the commander and his staff establish training priorities by determining the minimum frequency each mission essential task will be trained during the upcoming planning period. It includes the commander's guidance which includes the commander's training vision. To develop unit goals the commander must--

(1) Review higher commander's goals.

(2) Spell out in real-world terms what his unit will do to comply with the goals of higher commanders.

(3) List in broad terms his own goals for the unit. Figure 3-3 provides a sample of battalion goals.

-Attain and sustain proficiency in all MTP missions
-Maintain a 90 percent OR rate.
-Attain and sustain 100 percent weapons qualifications.

Figure 3-3. Example battalion goals.

e. Establish Training Priorities. Priorities are established for training METL tasks by basing priorities on training status, the criticality of the task and the relative training emphasis the task should receive. Figure 3-4 provides a sample training priority list.

TASK	SOURCE	TRAINING PRIORITY
Direct Straggler Control Operations	MTP	4
Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations	MTP	3
Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	MTP	2
Prepare Traffic Control Plan	MTP	1

Figure 3-4. Example battalion training priority list.

f. Prepare Long-Range Planning Calendar. The long-range planning calendar is the coordinating tool for long-range planning. It is structured by long-range training events to identify time periods available for training mission essential tasks. The long-range planning calendar projects training events and activities of the unit for the upcoming 12 to 18 months. To prepare a long-range calendar, follow the steps outlined below:

(1) Select training events and activities to train the missions. At battalion-level, the commander must project events that will enable him to achieve his goals.

(2) Assign time for subordinate units to train. Subordinate leaders must be allowed to develop their training programs in support of the battalion training program.

(3) Examine various training alternatives to make optimum use of the training support available to the unit. Available training resources must be compared against higher headquarters-directed training, battalion-directed training events, and subordinate level-projected training events. Resource tools available to the battalion commander are the BLTM, OPTEMPO, and STRAC.

(4) Obtain approval of long-range plans from Military Police Brigade.

(5) Issue guidance. Training guidance is issued to the staff and subordinate units with the long-range training calendar. This training guidance supplements the long-range training calendar and generally includes--

(a) Training policies.

(b) Types of mandatory training.

(c) Training resource guidance.

(d) Quotas for centralized training (schools).

(e) Training goals.

3-3. **Short-range planning**. A short-range plan is prepared to address the immediate future (3 months). Short-range planning develops specific training objectives based on the goals and guidance prepared during long-range planning. The short-range plan adds more detail and may modify the long-range plan based on current assessments. Prepare the short-range plan as described below:

 a. Review the training program, current unit proficiency, resources, and training environment.

  (1) Review the training program described in the long-range planning process. This review determines if assessments made during long-range planning are still valid.

  (2) Review previous short-range planning calendars for training accomplished, training preempted, and lessons learned.

  (3) Review current unit proficiency to update priorities.

  (4) Review resources to determine if executing the program described on the long-range planning calendar is still possible.

  (5) Review the training environment again in this phase of planning because it takes on added importance as training events and activities approach. Factors that affect the training environment and that collectively impact on the training program are as follows:

   (a) Personnel assigned.

   (b) Personnel turbulence.

   (c) Morale.

   (d) Education programs.

   (e) Mandatory training.

   (f) Visits, inspections, and tests.

   (g) Supplies and equipment.

   (h) Non-mission-related activities.

   (i) Other programs.

 b. Develop a detailed plan of action for short-range training plans. Prepare the detailed plan of action as described below:

  (1) Examine events scheduled on the long-range training plan to determine if they are still valid.

  (2) Transfer valid events to a short-range training planning calendar.

  (3) Determine desired outcomes for scheduled events.

  (4) Analyze missions to determine related individual, leader, and collective tasks.

  (5) Determine if there are any weaknesses. Select tasks to correct these identified weaknesses and to sustain selected individual, leader and unit strengths, as necessary.

(6) Select the specific training objectives for missions and tasks to be trained. The T&Eos in Chapter 5 provide the commander with the training objectives.

(7) Prepare a short-rang training planning calendar or three monthly schedules. The short-range training planning calendar provides a detailed plan of action for the specified period.

(8) Review short-range plans with petroleum group.

(9) Issue guidance. This guidance specifically addresses how training will be accomplished.

3-4. **Near term planning.** The final phase of planning is the execution of training. Using the short-range plan, prepare weekly training schedules.

a. Review the training program, unit proficiency, resources, and training environment. As in long-range and short-range planning, this review determines if previous assessments are still valid.

b. Finalize plans based upon the review of the training program. Determine the best sequence for training tasks and complete the final coordination of the training events and activities.

c. Prepare trainers, O/Cs, OPFOR, and support personnel to know what is being trained, why it is being trained, and what their role in the training will be.

3-5**. Training the HHC**. Planning training for the HHC provides the commander with unique challenges. The most severe challenges are those that have to do with time and availability of personnel. The staff and headquarters detachment are involved in daily operations and support of subordinate unit training. It is difficult to find the time to adequately address the training needs of these elements. These elements must be capable of fulfilling their roles in order for the battalion to perform its designated missions. The strategy selected by the commander must include an effective method that trains individuals, staffs, leaders, and units.

a. Training the battalion (Staff Training).

(1) Training of the staff presents the greatest challenge within a constrained training environment. This MTP identifies the training objectives for the staff. who has numerous tasks to master to be effective. Examples of tasks that any staff must be able to perform are--

(a) Analyze terrain.

(b) Function as an effective team.

(c) Exchange information.

(d) Prepare estimates.

(e) Give appraisals.

(f) Make recommendations and decisions.

(g) Prepare plans.

(h) Issue orders.

(i) Coordinate and control unit operations.

(j) Supervise subordinate units.

(2) The strategy used to train the staff will vary based on the considerations used in planning training (such as level of proficiency and training support available). FM 25-101 contains detailed information on the conduct of exercises. Some methods of staff training include the following exercises:

(a) TEWT. TEWTs are low-cost, low-overhead exercises conducted in the field on actual terrain suitable for training units for specific missions. TEWTs are used by commanders to train subordinate leaders and staffs to analyze terrain and plan for the conduct of unit missions.

(b) MAPEX. MAPEXs are low-cost, low-overhead training exercises that allow commanders to train their staffs to perform essential integrating and control functions to support their decisions under wartime conditions. MAPEXs may be used to train the staff to exchange information, prepare estimates, give appraisals, make recommendations and decisions, prepare plans, and issue orders.

(c) CPX. CPXs are medium-cost, medium-overhead training exercises that may be conducted in garrison or in a field location. CPXs normally use a battle simulation to drive the staff actions.

(d) FTX. FTXs are high-cost, high-overhead exercises conducted in the field under simulated combat conditions. Unit-conducted FTXs exercise the staff in coordination, control, and supervision of unit operations. They normally require the staff planning tasks to be completed before the exercise begins. Military Police brigade-conducted FTXs provide the best opportunity for the staff to combine all of its skills and perform as they would in wartime, responding to both higher and lower levels.

(3) At battalion level, a method to optimize staff and unit training is to integrate TEWTs, MAPEXs, and CPXs to prepare the orders and plans for upcoming battalion FTXs. This exercises the entire spectrum of the staff effectively and also makes optimum use of unit field training time. Each unit is different, and only the commander can determine the best method of training his staff.

b. Training the Battalion. Training the battalion is a complex task requiring both unit and staff training programs. Normal day-to-day operations place a unique burden on the battalion commander to accomplish training. Elements cross staff lines and responsibilities. The battalion XO coordinates with the battalion commander to ensure individual soldiering tasks are being mastered.

3-6. **Developing training exercises**. Chapter 4 provides sample exercises for this battalion to use or modify to meet specific training needs. Since only an example FTX is contained in the MTP, it is necessary for the battalion to develop exercises for its own use. This section provides general procedures for the battalion staff to use for FTX preparation and for the battalion supporting STXs. Exercise plans are normally prepared during preparation of the short-range plan. Prepare the exercises as described below:

a. Selection of Missions and Tasks for Training. This was accomplished during the development of the long-range plan and refined during the development of the short-range plan.

b. Site Selection. Confirm selection of a training area.

c. Scenario Development. After missions and tasks are selected, prepare a detailed scenario for the exercise.

(1) List the missions and tasks and events in the preferred sequence of occurrence.

(2) Identify events necessary for the control of the exercise. These events would normally include issuance of orders, AARs, and any other administrative or logistics action necessary to conduct the exercise.

(3) Prepare the exercise overlays which show the sequence of actions and terrain to be used for each event.

(4) Determine the estimated time for each event using the overlay and scenario. The total time is determined to ensure that the scenario can be completed in the time allocated for the exercise.

d. Selection of O/Cs and OPFOR. O/Cs and OPFOR are normally required for every FTX and STX when MILES is used. It is difficult for a battalion to provide these from its own resources. When O/Cs and OPFOR must be provided from within the battalion, unit leaders may have to serve as the O/Cs for their units and the OPFOR may be selected from personnel or units not essential for attainment of the exercise objectives. Ideally the higher headquarters should provide O/Cs and OPFOR.

e. Preparation of the Control Plan. Control plans are developed to coordinate the actions of the training units, OPFOR, and O/Cs. The scenario is used and a detailed control plan is prepared. The control plan consists of the following:

(1) Detailed schedules of OPFOR actions.

(2) Detailed instructions for the OPFOR.

(3) Detailed schedule of activities for units.

(4) OPORDs and FRAGOs for friendly units. Normally, friendly unit actions are controlled through the issuance of OPORDs and FRAGOs.

f. Preparation of the Evaluation Plan. All training is evaluated, either internally or externally. The evaluation plan identifies the tasks to be evaluated, by whom, and at what time. The evaluation will consist of the following:

(1) Specific instructions for the O/Cs.

(2) A sequential list of T&EOs to be evaluated by each O/C.

(3) Detailed time schedules for evaluation and AARs.

3-7**. Mission outline.** The mission outline is designed to provide a graphic portrayal of the relationship of the critical wartime mission to FTXs and STXs. This outline should assist the commander and staff in the preparation of training plans. Figure 3-5 is a sample mission outline for the battalion.

MILITARY POLICE BATTALION

(Combat Support)

MISSION OUTLINE

FTX
PROVIDE MP SUPPORT FOR COMBAT SUPPORT OPERATIONS.
FTX 19-1-E0001

STX **Coordinate Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations** **19-1-E0002**	**STX** **Coordinate Area Security Operations** **19-1-E0003**	**STX** **Coordinate Law and Order Operations** **19-1-E0004**
Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance Operations **19-1-11002**	Coordinate Area Security Operations **19-1-20001**	Coordinate Law and Order Operations **19-1-40001**
Prepare Traffic Control Plan **19-1-12001**	Direct MP Support for Rear Operations **19-1-20005**	Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations **19-1-40003**
Direct Straggler Control Operations **19-4-13002**	Direct Site Security Operations **19-1-22003**	
Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations **19-1-1101**		

CHAPTER 4

TRAINING EXERCISES

4-1**. General.** Training exercises are used to train and practice performance of collective tasks. This MTP contains one FTX and three STXs. These exercises are designed to assist you in developing, sustaining, and evaluating unit mission proficiency. Figure 4-1 lists the exercises and their page numbers.

TITLE	EXERCISE NUMBER	PAGE
FTX - Provide MP Support for Combat Support Operations.	19-1-E0001	4-2
STX - Coordinate Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations.	19-1-E0002	4-7
STX -Coordinate Area Security Operations.	19-1-E0003	4-25
STX - Coordinate Law and Order Operations	19-1-E0004	4-32

Figure 4-1. Training Exercises.

4-2. **Field Training Exercise**. The FTX is designed to provide a training method for the unit to train an entire mission. The FTX provides a logical sequence for performance of the tasks previously trained in the STX. Missions provide FTX orientation for unit training.

4-3. **Situational Training Exercises**. STXs are short, scenario driven, mission-oriented tactical exercises used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. The STX provides the information for the missions that make up the critical combat support mission. The STX does the following important functions:

    a. Provides repetitive training on the missions.

    b. Allows training to "focus" on identified weaknesses.

    c. Allows the unit to practice the STX before conducting a higher echelon FTX.

    d. Saves time by providing a majority of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

CORPS MILITARY POLICE BATTALION

FTX

19-1-E0001

PROVIDE MP SUPPORT FOR COMBAT SUPPORT OPERATIONS

1**. Objective**. This FTX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks in the battalion's mission, or providing MP support for Combat Support Operations.

2. **Interface**. This FTX supports the higher headquarters FTX on Combat Support operations. The following STXs support this FTX:

  a. STX 19-1-E0002, Coordinate Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations.

  b. STX 19-1-E0003, Coordinate Area Security Operations.

  c. STX 19-1-E0004, Coordinate Law and Order Operations.

3. **Training Enhancers**.

  a. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to performed the battalion mission. Training that will improve the battalion's ability to perform its mission are as follows:

    (1) Planning, controlling, and coordinating maneuver and mobility support operations. Training may be conducted in garrison and local training areas by one of the following methods:

      (a) Classroom instruction, discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See FM 25-4, Chapter 2.)

      (b) MAPEX, reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war-gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

      (c) Sand table exercise, terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

      (d) CPX, command post exercise designed to train leaders and staff in the planning and execution of tactical operations without requiring the presence and participation of soldiers in the unit.

      (e) CFX, command field exercise with fewer troops and vehicles, but with full command and control, and combat service support elements. It involves the commander, staff, key elements of participating units, and communication between headquarters.

      (f) TEWT, tactical exercises without troops allow leaders to train on the ground, practicing land navigation movement, reporting, and performing other leader actions. (FM 25-4, Chapter 3.)

(g) COMEX, communication exercise that gives leaders an opportunity to set up and test communications equipment and to review procedures.

(h) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and noncommissioned officer development program.

(2) Establishing an aggressive spirit. An aggressive spirit can be established in a unit and its leaders by engaging in the following activities:

(a) Aggressive unit sports and physical fitness programs.

(b) Leader and individual confidence courses.

(c) Appropriate training films that have a positive, aggressive effect on the soldiers.

(d) Awareness of the unit's heritage.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends after performing Combat Support MP missions. You should conduct after-action reviews (AAR) after you perform organization support activities. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until the battalion's performance is sustained/maintained. Figure 4-2 is a suggested scenario.

	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Receive mission, conduct military decision-making process and issue warning order.	1 hr.
2	Coordinate Reconnaissance Operations (Route, Area, Zone,)	4 hr.
3	Coordinate Route Regulation Enforcement and Route Signing Operations.	3 hr.
4	Intermediate AAR	1 hr.
5	Develop Traffic Control Plans	1 hr.
6	Coordinate Dislocated Civilian and Straggler control Operations	3 hr.
7	Coordinate Convoy Security Operations	3 hr.
8	Intermediate AAR	1 hr.

9	Direct Security of Critical Sites and Designated Persons Operations	4 hr.
10	Direct Response Force and MP Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense Operations	4 hr.
11	Intermediate AAR	1 hr.
12	Coordinate Law and Order Operations	5 hr.
13	Final AAR	3 hr.

NOTES:

   * These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.

   ° Events will be trained to standard, not time. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC and the training proficiency of the unit.

   ° Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.

Figure 4-2. Example Suggested Scenario

4. **General Situation**.

    a. The MP battalion is deployed to a new area, and tasked with coordinating MP Support for Combat Support Operations.

    b. This exercise is conducted under all environmental conditions, day or night. The unit will move under threat of NBC attack or in an active NBC environment.

    c. The battalion should be prepared to relocate a least every three to four days.

5. **Special Situation**.

    a. The battalion commander is conducting a staff meeting. He provides the following guidance to his staff:

    "The Group will conduct _____ operations beginning at _____(date/time). The Group's mission is to _____. The concept of operation is _____. The battalion's mission is to support these operations. We will have to move, and establish the new AO NLT _____(date/time).

    b. The battalion commander issues the following instructions:

    "Begin your planning process for moving, establishing the new area, coordinating support and defending the battalion headquarters area and CP. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends on notification from me. Are there any questions?"

6. **Support Requirements**.

    a. Minimum Trainers and O/Cs. This exercise will be conducted by the battalion commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and O/C. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

    b. OPFOR.

        (1) OPFOR is required for the exercise to simulate Level II and III threat activities.

        (2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

        (3) MILES can be used or the trainer and O/C can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

    c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. Each trainer and O/C needs a vehicle and a radio. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

    d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with a minimum dimension of 500 x 500 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of

at least 20 kilometers.

　　　e.　Consolidated Support Requirements. Battalion support requirements can be calculated by adding the sum total of the requirements for each participating subordinate element.

7. **T&EO Sequence**: Figure 4-3 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this FTX.

TASK	NUMBERS	PAGE
Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	19-1-11002	5-4
Prepare Traffic Control Plan	19-1-12001	5-73
Direct Straggler Control Operations	19-4-13002	5-38
Coordinate Area Security Operations	19-1-20001	5-76
Direct Site Security Operations	19-1-22003	5-33
Direct MP Support for Rear Operations	19-1-20005	5-80
Coordinate Law and Order Operations	19-1-40001	5-94
Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations	19-1-40003	5-97

Figure 4-3. T&EOs Used in Evaluating FTX 19-1-E0001

CORPS MILITARY POLICE BATTALION

STX

19-1-E0002

COORDINATE MANEUVER AND MOBILITY OPERATIONS

1. **Objective**. This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks in the battalion's Maneuver and Mobility Operations.

2. **Interface**. This STX supports the training in the battalion's FTX on Combat Support Operations.

3. **Training**.

    a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. The trainer should also determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

        (1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the soldier's manual tasks required to support this STX. The Individual Task to Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 should be used as a source for these individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B and the soldier's common task manuals. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the soldier's manual standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes things such as common task test and commander's evaluations.

        (2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided, as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in the mission outline in Chapter 3 and Figure 4-9.

        (3) Leader Training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise as well as the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated in paragraph 3a or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

            (a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See FM 25-4, Chapter 2.)

            (b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war-gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

            (c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

            (d) Tactical exercises without troops allow leaders to train on the ground, practicing land

navigation, reporting, and performing other leader actions. (FM 25-4, Chapter 3.)

        (e) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and noncommissioned officer development program.

        (f) Training extension courses present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard using audiovisual equipment. (DA Pam 350-100.)

    b. Training Tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

        (1) Know the requirements for Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations. (FMs 19-1 and 19-4.)

        (2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area to ensure that you do not make time consuming mistakes.

        (3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

        (4) This STX may be conducted using the following options:

        (a) The exercise may be conducted with ammunition, without ammunition, or with live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

        (b) The exercise may be conducted with or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used, if available.

        (c) The exercise may be conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

        (5) Instructions for this STX are as follows:

        (a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough pre-brief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training to reach the run level of execution.

        (b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

        (c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

        (d) Ideally, the OPFOR replicates enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and damages. If the OPFOR is in-groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy. This assists soldiers in understanding threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

c. Training Enhancers. This STX requires the battalion to perform Maneuver and Mobility Support operations.

(1) When basic proficiency is attained for the tasks in the STX, the STX may be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without NVDs.

(2) This STX may be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

(3) This STX should also be conducted in a MOUT environment.

(4) This STX can be expanded or altered as proficiency increases.

4. **General Situation**. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order by the battalion. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your platoon's performance. Figure 4-4 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Receive mission, begin decision-making process and issue warning order to subordinate elements.	1 hr.
2	Coordinate Route Reconnaissance /Surveillance	3 hr.
3	Intermediate AAR	30 min.
4	Prepare Traffic Control Plan	1 hr.
5	Direct Straggler Control Operations	1 hr.
6	Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations	2 hr.
7	Final AAR	1 hr.

NOTES:
　* These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.

　° Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

　° Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.

Figure 4-4. Scenario for STX 19-1-E0002.

5. **Special Situation**.

   a. The battalion commander is conducting a staff meeting. He provides the following guidance to his staff:

   "The Group will conduct _____ operations beginning at _____(date/time). The Group's mission is to _____. The concept of operation is _____. The battalion's mission is to support these operations. We will have to move, and establish the new AO NLT _____(date/time).

   b.   The battalion commander issues the following instructions:

   "Begin your planning process for moving, establishing the new area, coordinating support and defending the battalion headquarters area and CP. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends on notification from me. Are there any questions?"

6. **Support Requirements**.

   a.   Minimum Trainers and O/Cs. This exercise will be conducted by the battalion commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and O/C. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

   b.   OPFOR.

      (1)   OPFOR is required for the exercise to simulate Levels II and III threat activities.

      (2)   OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

      (3)   MILES can be used or the trainer and O/C can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

   c.   Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. Each trainer and O/C needs a vehicle and a radio. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

   d.   Maneuver Area. Depending upon the local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with a minimum dimension of 500 x 500 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

   e.   Consolidated Support Requirements. Battalion support requirements can be calculated by adding the sum total of the requirements for each participating subordinate element.

7. **T&EO Sequence**: Figure 4-5 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

TASK	NUMBERS	PAGE
Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance	19-1-11002	5-5
Prepare Traffic Control Plan	19-1-12001	5-21
Direct Straggler Control Operations	19-4-13002	5-47
Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations	19-1-11001	5-11

Figure 4-5. T&EOs Used in Evaluating STX 19-1-E0002

CORPS MILITARY POLICE BATTALION

STX

19-1-E0003

COORDINATE Area Security Operations

1. **Objective**. This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks in the battalion's Area Security Operations.

2. **Interface**. This STX supports the training in the battalion's FTX on Combat Support Operations.

3. **Training**.

    a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. The trainer should also determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

       (1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the soldier's manual tasks required to support this STX. The Individual Task to Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 should be used as a source for these individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B and the soldier's common task manuals. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the soldier's manual standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes things such as common task test and commander's evaluations.

       (2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided, as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in the mission outline in Chapter 3 and Figure 4-9.

       (3) Leader Training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise as well as the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated in paragraph 3a or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

          (a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See FM 25-4, Chapter 2.)

          (b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war-gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

          (c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and/or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

          (d) Tactical exercises without troops allow leaders to train on the ground, practicing land navigation movement, reporting, and other leader actions. (FM 25-4, Chapter 3.)

(e) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and noncommissioned officer development program.

(f) Training extension courses present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard using audiovisual equipment. (DA Pam 350-100.)

b. Training Tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

(1) Know the requirements for Area Security Operations. (FMs 19-1 and 19-4.)

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area to ensure that you do not make time consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) This STX may be conducted using the following options:

(a) The exercise may be conducted with ammunition, without ammunition, or, with live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) The exercise may be conducted with or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used, if available.

(c) The exercise may be conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(5) Instructions for this STX are as follows:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough pre-brief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) Ideally, the OPFOR replicates enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and

damages. If the OPFOR is in-groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

(f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy. This assists soldiers in understanding threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

c. Training Enhancers. This STX requires the battalion to perform Area Security Operations.

(1) When basic proficiency is attained for the tasks in the STX, the STX may be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without NVDs.

(2) This STX may be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

(3) This STX should also be conducted in a MOUT environment.

(4) This STX can be expanded or altered as proficiency increases.

4**. General Situation**. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order by the battalion. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your platoon's performance. Figure 4-6 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Receive mission, begin military decision-making process and issue warning order to subordinate elements.	1 hr.
2	Coordinate Area Security Operations (Zone/Area Reconnaissance, LOGSEC Support, and Security of Designated Persons).	3 hr.
3	Intermediate AAR	30 min.
4	Direct MP Support for Rear Operations (Response Force Operations, MP Response to Base/Base Cluster Defense).	2 hr.
5	Direct Site Security Operations (Security of Critical Sites, Security of Command Post, Damage Control).	2 hr.
6	Final AAR	1 hr.
NOTES:		
* These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.		
° Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.		
° Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.		

Figure 4-6. Scenario for STX 19-1-E0003

5. **Special Situation**.

    a. The battalion commander is conducting a staff meeting. He provides the following guidance to his staff:

    "The Group will conduct _____ operations beginning at _____(date/time). The Group's mission is to _____. The concept of operation is _____. The battalion's mission is to support these operations. We will have to move, and establish the new AO NLT _____(date/time).

    b. The battalion commander issues the following instructions:

    "Begin your planning process for moving, establishing the new area, coordinating support and defending the battalion headquarters area and CP. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends on notification from me. Are there any questions?"

6. **Support Requirements**.

    a. Minimum Trainers and O/Cs. This exercise will be conducted by the battalion commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and O/C. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

    b. OPFOR.

        (1) OPFOR is required for the exercise to simulate Levels II and III threat activities.

        (2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

        (3) MILES can be used or the trainer and O/C can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

    c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. Each trainer and O/C needs a vehicle and a radio. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

    d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with a minimum dimension of 500 x 500 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

    e. Consolidated Support Requirements. Battalion support requirements can be calculated by adding the sum total of the requirements for each participating subordinate element.

7. **T&EO Sequence**: Figure 4-7 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

TASK	NUMBERS	PAGE
Coordinate Area Security Operations	19-1-20001	5-24
Coordinate LOGSEC Support.	19-1-2007	5-16
Direct MP Support for Rear Operations	19-1-20005	5-27
Direct Site Security Operations	19-1-22003	5-18

Figure 4-7. T&EOs Used in Evaluating STX 19-1-E0003

MILITARY POLICE BATTALION

STX

19-1-E0004

COORDINATE Law and Order Operations

1. **Objective**. This STX trains the collective, leader, and individual tasks in the battalion's Law and Order Operations.

2. **Interface**. This STX supports the training in the battalion's FTX on Combat Support Operations.

3. **Training**.

    a. Guidance. The trainer should review the individual, leader, and collective tasks that are performed during the STX. The trainer should also determine which tasks may require initial or refresher training.

       (1) Individual training. Individual training should be on the soldier's manual tasks required to support this STX. The Individual Task to Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 should be used as a source for these individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 95B and the soldier's common task manuals. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the soldier's manual standards and provide feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes things such as common task test and commander's evaluations.

       (2) Collective training. Collective training should be on the collective tasks required for the STX. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided, as required. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission, as well as other missions, are in the mission outline in Chapter 3 and Figure 4-9.

       (3) Leader Training. Leader training should be on the leader tasks required for the exercise as well as the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated in paragraph 3a or by one or all of the following methods. When materials and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed.

          (a) Classroom discussion on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit SOPs. (See FM 25-4, Chapter 2.)

          (b) Map reconnaissance that assists in terrain analysis and war-gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

          (c) Terrain board or sand table exercises that permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war-gaming and or rehearsing the exercise. (Model the terrain board or sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

          (d) Tactical exercises without troops allow leaders to train on the ground, practicing land navigation movement, reporting, and performing other leader actions. (FM 25-4, Chapter 3.)

(e) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and noncommissioned officer development program.

(f) Training extension courses present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard using audiovisual equipment. (DA Pam 350-100.)

b. Training Tips. Tips for training and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX are as follows:

(1) Know the requirements for Law and Order Operations. (FMs 19-1 and 19-4.)

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area to ensure that you do not make time consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EOs that support this exercise.

(4) This STX may be conducted using the following options:

(a) The exercise may be conducted with ammunition, without ammunition, or, with live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) The exercise may be conducted with or without MILES. MILES provides better feedback and should be used, if available.

(c) The exercise may be conducted under all environmental conditions, both day and night, with or without NBC.

(5) Instructions for this STX are as follows:

(a) This STX should be initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough pre-brief and "chalk talks," constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (except for planned AARs). The STX is executed under conditions as close to those expected in combat as possible for the "run" phase. This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training to reach the run level of execution.

(b) The T&EO standards for this exercise are in Chapter 5. These standards must be met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(c) This exercise should be conducted on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(d) Ideally, the OPFOR replicates enemy forces in size and strength to realistically portray threat activities. (See Chapter 6.)

(e) At least one evaluator should be assigned to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses losses and damages. If the OPFOR is in-groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or

controllers are necessary. (See Chapter 6.)

             (f) OPFOR units should look and fight like potential enemy. This assists soldiers in understanding threat tactics, doctrine, and weapon systems. (See Chapter 6.)

    c. Training Enhancers. This STX requires the battalion to perform Law and Order Operations.

       (1) When basic proficiency is attained for the tasks in the STX, the STX may be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without NVDs.

       (2) This STX may be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increases.

       (3) This STX should also be conducted in a MOUT environment.

    (4) This STX can be expanded or altered as proficiency increases.

4. **General Situation**. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order by the battalion. The final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your platoon's performance. Figure 4-8 provides a recommended sequence of events and time for each portion of the STX.

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Receive mission, begin military decision-making process and issue warning order to subordinate elements.	1 hr.
2	Coordinate Law and Order Operations (Law Enforcement Patrol Operations, MP investigative Support, Establish Law and Order Operations Center).	4 hr.
3	Intermediate AAR	30 min.
4	Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations	3 hr.
6	Final AAR	1 hr.

NOTES:

    * These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.

    ° Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

    ° Additional time will be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.

Figure 4-8. Scenario for STX 19-1-E0004

5. **Special Situation**.

    a. The battalion commander is conducting a staff meeting. He provides the following guidance to his staff:

"The Group will conduct _____ operations beginning at _____(date/time). The Group's mission is to _____. The concept of operation is _____. The battalion's mission is to support these operations. We will have to move, and establish the new AO NLT _____(date/time).

b.   The battalion commander issues the following instructions:

"Begin your planning process for moving, establishing the new area, coordinating support and defending the battalion headquarters area and CP. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends on notification from me. Are there any questions?"

6. **Support Requirements**.

a.   Minimum Trainers and O/Cs. This exercise will be conducted by the battalion commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and O/C. If possible, there should be at least two O/Cs for the unit. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR.

b.   OPFOR.

(1)   OPFOR is required for the exercise to simulate Levels II and III threat activities.

(2)   OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used or the trainer and O/C can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c.   Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. Each trainer and O/C needs a vehicle and a radio. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

d.   Maneuver Area. Depending upon the local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with a minimum dimension of 500 x 500 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

e.   Consolidated Support Requirements. Battalion support requirements can be calculated by adding the sum total of the requirements for each participating subordinate element.

7. **T&EO Sequence**: Figure 4-9 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 used to evaluate this STX.

TASK	NUMBERS	PAGE
Coordinate Law and Order Operations	19-1-40001	5-41
Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations	19-1-40003	5-44

Figure 4-9. T&EOs Used in Evaluating STX 19-1-E0004

CHAPTER 5

Training and Evaluation Outlines

5-1. Introduction. This chapter contains the training and evaluation outlines for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the units. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks which support critical wartime operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in an STX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.

5-2. Structure. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Table 5-1. The Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

5-3. Format. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

   a. Element.   This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that performs the task.

   b. Task.   This is a description of the action to be performed by the unit, and provides the task number.

   c. References.   These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference which contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference do not underline the reference.

   d. Iteration.   Used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in MOPP4.

   e. Commander/Leader Assessment.   This is used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature and use all available evaluation data and submit leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:

      (1) T - Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.

      (2) P - Needs practice. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.

      (3) U - Untrained. The unit can not demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.

      (4) ? - Unknown. Unit training has not been assessed.

   f. Condition. A statement of the situation or environment in which the unit is to do the collective task.

   g. Task Standard.

      (1) The task standard states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training. It should be understood by every soldier.

(2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the METT-TC conditions. These conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common base line for unit performance.

h. Task Steps and Performance Measures. This is a listing of actions that is required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their reference. Leader tasks within each T&EO are indicated by an asterisk (*). Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

i. GO/NO-GO Column. This column is provided for annotating the unit's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an "X" in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block. This block provides the trainer a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as "GO". It also provides the evaluator a means to rate the units demonstrated performance as a "GO" or "NO-GO". It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

k. Supporting Individual Tasks. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. Listed are the reference, tasks number, and task title.

l. OPFOR Standards. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. These standards ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify <u>what</u> must be accomplished -- not <u>how</u> it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-4. <u>Use</u>. The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or FTX.

Figure 5-1. List of T&EO's

ELEMENTS: Battalion
                 Battalion HQ
                 S1 Section
                 S3 Section
                 S2 Section
                 S4 Section
                 Division PM Operations Section
                 PM Section

TASK: Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance   (19-1-11002)
       (<u>FM 100-15</u>)   (FM 19-4)   (FM 71-100)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M		(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U				(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A Military Police Battalion/Division PM section is deployed and directed by the battalion Commander/PM to coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance operations with their AO. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Subordinate elements are performing the Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance missions as directed. Battalion/PM staff are tracking the progress and reporting vital information to higher headquarters as required.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives the route reconnaissance and surveillance mission from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion S3/PM section issues warning orders.		

4. Battalion staff /PM section conducts the mission analysis.
    a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order.
        (1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special staff estimates.
        (2) Evaluates the operations to include local traffic classifications, and regulations governing the MSRs.
        (3) Evaluates the threat and determines the threat's possible courses of action (most likely and most dangerous).
    b. Staff/section analyzes, develops, and compares the courses of action.
        (1) Identifies risks.
        (2) Considers the battalion commander or division PM and higher headquarters' intent.
        (3) Recommends best course of action.		

* 5. Battalion commander approves the courses of action. Division PM recommends MP courses of action to the G3 after the decision briefing.
    a. Battalion staff/PM section completes the plan.
    b. Battalion S3/division G3 produces the orders to include guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction.
    c. PM section publishes MP annex to division order.		

6. Battalion staff/PM section provides the subordinate elements with the following support: a. S1/G1--		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(1) Coordinates for medical support, to include aid station's location.
   (2) Provides augmentation/attachment support.
   (3) Provides EPW/CI and dislocated civilian estimates within the area of operations.
  b. S2/G2--
   (1) Provides threat information and updates, to include any friendly, enemy contact.
   (2) Coordinates with host nation for intelligence data and resources if available.
  c. S3/G3--
   (1) Coordinates with movement control center for route and traffic information.
   (2) Coordinates with host nation for information on route characteristics and activities, also laws, and regulations governing the MSR's and roadways in the AO.
   (3) Coordinates engineer support to include route classification.
   (4) Coordinates fire support as required.
   (5) Provides current information on expected threat activity.
  d. S4/G4--
   (1) Coordinates transportation support, to include air, ground and recovery vehicles.
   (2) Provides logistics support, to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.
   (3) Provides communication support.
 	
7. Battalion staff/PM section supervises route reconnaissance and surveillance operations while providing subordinate elements with the following support:
  a. Monitors all communications with subordinate elements, host nation and higher headquarters.
  b. Ensures subordinate elements are collecting the following information as they conduct route reconnaissance and surveillance operations.
   (1) Identification and location of recommended route.
   (2) Driving damages or new blockages.
   (3) Obstructions and restrictions (bridges, tunnels, steep grades, sharp curves, ferries, snow blockage, defiles, flooding, rock falls and slides).
   (4) Location and type of possible ambush sites on the routes.
   (5) Enemy situations that could affect route security or conditions.
  c. Updates route reconnaissance overlays to include the following:
   (1) Recent weather effects on the MSR and roadways.
   (2) Unreported damages or new blockages.
   (3) Uncontrolled traffic congestion.
   (4) Route classification formula.
   (5) Route restrictions.
   (6) Areas suitable for short halts or holding areas.
   (7) Chemical contaminated areas.
  d. Forwards all potential intelligence information to higher headquarters.
  e. Sends updated information and guidance to subordinate elements and host nation support.
  f. Continues to monitor and support the route reconnaissance and surveillance operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0014	Direct Route Surveillance and Security
	191-400-0016	Direct a Hasty Route Reconnaissance
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5004	Prepare A Battalion Warning Order
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5626	Prepare An Oral Operation Order

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (19-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: The OPFOR has assigned snipers, regular, and/or irregular elements in the enemy rear area along main supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed locations. 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected targets. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being detected. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An OPFOR element is operating along an enemy main supply route. OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR HQ has ordered complete destruction of march element.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture all enemy personnel, and destroy all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 7. Sustain minimum casualties from enemy forces. 8. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 9. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An OPFOR element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delay enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 6. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. 7. Sustain minimum casualties. 8. Report actions to superiors.

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
Battalion HQ
Battalion
PM Section

TASK: Plan Intelligence Collecting and Reporting Operations   (19-1-52001)
(<u>FM 100-15</u>)   (FM 19-4)   (FM 71-100)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP Battalion staff/PM section is deployed and directed to plan Police Intelligence Operations in their AO.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Subordinate elements with the assistance of host nation support are collecting information as they perform their peacetime, conflict, or wartime missions. MP Battalion staff/PM section is analyzing and forwarding vital intelligence information to higher headquarters.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives the intelligence collecting and reporting mission from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion staff/PM section issues warning order.		

4. Battalion staff/division PM section conducts the mission analysis.
    a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order.
        (1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special staff estimates.
        (2) Evaluates the operations to include providing commander's list of designated critical assets.
        (3) Evaluates the threat and determines the threat's possible courses of action (most likely and most dangerous).
    b. Staff/section develops the courses of action.
        (1) Identifies risks.
        (2) Considers the battalion commander or division PM and higher headquarters intent.
        (3) Recommends a course of action.		

* 5. Battalion commander approves the courses of action. Division PM recommends the MP courses of action to the G3 after the decision briefing.
    a. Battalion staff/PM section completes the plan.
    b. Battalion S3/division G3 produces the orders to include guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction.
    c. PM section publishes MP annex to division order.		

6. Battalion/PM staff provides the subordinate elements with the following support:
    a. S1/G1
        (1) Coordinates for medical support, to include aid station's location.
        (2) Provides augmentation/attachment support.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

b. S2/G2
  (1) Provides threat information and updates, to include terrorist activities.
  (2) Coordinates with host nation for intelligence data and resources if available.
  (3) Ensures MP information is forwarded and processed into proper intelligence communication channels, all source analysis system (ASAS0).
  (4) Provides information/instructions for collecting, processing, producing, and disseminating of intelligence.
  (5) Coordinates with the security officer for the planning and implementation of a personal security program for the command group.
c. S3/G3
  (1) Coordinates for host nation support, to include allied police agencies.
  (2) Coordinates for ACID support, to include criminal and operational intelligence.
  (3) Provides commanders' list of designated critical assets.
  (4) Provides updated threat information, to include host nation intelligence data.
d. S4/G4
  (1) Coordinates transportation support, to include air, ground, and recovery vehicles.
  (2) Provides logistics (food, water, ammunition, and fuel) support.
  (3) Provides communication support.
 	
7. Battalion staff/PM section supervises the intelligence collecting and reporting operations while providing the subordinate elements with support as required.
  a. Monitors communications with subordinate elements, host nation, and higher headquarters.
  b. Provides guidance to the subordinate elements on the following police intelligence functions:
    (1) Disseminate police and criminal intelligence.
    (2) Develop police information with other police forces in the AO.
    (3) Coordinate with host nation authorities for criminal or operational intelligence.
  c. Forwards potential intelligence information to higher headquarters.
  d. Provides subordinate elements with updated information.
  e. Continues to monitor and support the intelligence collecting and reporting mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0024	Plan the Collecting and Reporting of Criminal/Terrorist Intelligence
	191-400-0025	Direct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5004	Prepare A Battalion Warning Order
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5626	Prepare An Oral Operation Order

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Company
S4 Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
PM Section
MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
MP Confinement Facility Teams
HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
Division PM Operations Section
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
HHC, MP BN (I/R)
MP Detachment (I/R)(EPW/CI)

TASK: Secure And Defend Unit Position   (07-2-C314)
    (<u>FM 7-10</u>)   (FM 101-5)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The HHC has received an OPORD/FRAGO mission requiring the unit to provide its own security and defense. OPFOR elements consisting of as much as a motorized rifle company or airborne equivalent have been active in friendly rear areas. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit completes all preparations for the defense within the time specified by the OPORD and is not surprised by the OPFOR.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. The commander develops a defensive plan in accordance with the OPORD/FRAGO.
    a. Establishes sectors or boundaries for subordinate elements.
    b. Assigns battle positions for company elements.
    c. Designates primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
    d. Designates engagement areas.
    e. Develops fire support plan including TRPs forward, within, and to the rear of the defensive position.		

* 2. The commander conducts a leader's reconnaissance with section leaders.
    a. Establishes local security.
    b. Confirms or modifies his plan.		

* 3. The leaders survey terrain to finalize their defensive plans.
    a. Identify covered and concealed routes to and between all positions.
    b. Identify all avenues of approach.
    c. Identify dead space.
    d. Identify locations for company CP, OPs, supply point, and company casualty collection point.
    e. Identify potential LZs the enemy might use for air assault.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 4. The commander designates unit positions or sectors. 　　a. Concentrates fire on the most dangerous and most likely avenues of approach. 　　b. Has good fields of fire and observation of enemy ground and air forces. 　　c. Provides cover and concealment. 　　d. Permits adequate dispersion laterally and in depth. 　5. Unit establishes unit security. 　　a. Establishes OPs and air guards. 　　b. Conducts patrols in areas that cannot be observed. 　　c. Emplaces early warning devices. 　　d. Conducts stand-to per SOP or order. * 6. Leaders position key weapons and establish fields of fire. 　　a. Orient to provide all-round security. 　　b. Must cover most dangerous avenues of approach, engagement areas, or selected kill zones based on defensive technique. 　　c. Establish and maintain mutual support between elements. 　　d. Ensure antiarmor weapons cover likely avenues of approach. 　　e. Register indirect fire at FPF on the most dangerous dismounted avenue(s) of approach (where possible). * 7. Leaders check position for potential problems. 　　a. Walk positions and adjust for fields of fire. 　　b. Key leaders and their subordinates go to the front of their positions and walk the terrain to determine if the positions accomplish their assigned tasks. * 8. Leaders coordinate with flank elements. 　　a. Establish responsibility for overlapping enemy avenues of approach. 　　b. Exchange information on OP locations, patrols, unit signals, and passage points. 　　c. The commander coordinates a withdrawal plan. 　9. Establishes communications. 　　a. Uses wire as primary communications if available. 　　b. Ensures CP has communication with OPs, higher and subordinate leaders, adjacent units, and fire support. 　　c. Conducts periodic communications checks to ensure that all are operational. 　　d. Plans and provides alternate means of communications. 　10. Emplaces minefields and obstacles. 　　a. The commander requests and receives clearance to lay protective minefields. 　　b. Emplace mines/obstacles IAW company obstacle plan. 　　c. Covers mines/obstacles by observation, and with direct and indirect fires. 　　d. Reports locations of mines/obstacles to all elements.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-SM	071-326-0501	Move As A Member Of A Fire Team
	191-376-4108	Operate A Dismount Point
STP 19-95B234-SM-TG	071-331-1003	Installation Planning And Installation Of A Platoon Early Warning System AN/TRS-2
	113-594-2014	Operate Switchboard, Telephone, Manual SB-22(*)/PT
	113-600-1012	Install Telephone Set TA-312/PT
	113-600-3017	Perform Unit Level Maintenance (ULM) On Telephone Set TA-312/PT
STP 19-95B23-SM-TG	191-377-4201	Establish/Supervise A Dismount Point
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	051-191-2364	Inspect Personnel, Equipment, And Defensive Positions For Proper Camouflage
	051-192-3032	Direct Installation/Removal Of A Hasty Protective Minefield
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-312-3003	Lay An M60 Machine Gun Using Field Expedients
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5770	Prepare A Platoon Sector Sketch
	071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain
STP MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0026	Direct the Security of a Tactical Operations Center (TOC)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section

TASK: Perform Staff Logistical Functions   (19-1-0311)
(FM 10-14-2)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP battalion is deployed in support of a corps. Supplies are on hand and are being received by the battalion. The battalion HQ is receiving captured enemy equipment and supplies. Battalion elements are receiving EPW and US military prisoners. Elements of the battalion have been exposed to chemical, biological, or nuclear contamination. The battalion commander has directed the S4 to perform staff logistical functions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Supplies are stored securely and distributed to subordinate elements according to the priority of their needs. NBC casualties and equipment are decontaminated. Need transportation is obtained to support troop and supply movements.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. S4 maintains logistical support.
    a. Determines logistical support needed and expected for battalion HQ and subordinate units.
    b. Coordinates with battalion S2 to determine expected support needed for EPW operations.
    c. Relays unit status reports to brigade S4.
    d. Monitors supply requisitions for battalion headquarters and subordinate units. Verifies requisitions against TOE, common table of allowance, and reported losses.
    e. Coordinates with battalion S3 and S2 to determine operational priorities of elements requesting supplies.
    f. Determines which elements have the lower percentage of their required on-hand supply of each item requisitioned.
    g. Determines priorities of issue, based on operational priorities and level of supplies on hand in the element.
    h. Monitors physical security of supplies, ammunition, and other equipment.
    i. Provides essential resupply to companies through uses of organic and/or external transport.		

2. S4 coordinates transportation requirements.
    a. Coordinates with supporting transportation unit(s) and brigade S4 for transportation beyond the capabilities of the battalion support section.
    b. Coordinates ground and air transport of MP response forces in rear operations.
    c. Coordinates transportation of EPW to the corps EPW holding area, using back haul transportation when available.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

d. Coordinates transportation of US military prisoners to the corps temporary confinement facility, using back-haul transportation when available.
 	
3. Medical NCO provides medical support.
    a. Provides field sanitation guidance and input to the commander.
    b. Supervises NBC casualty and equipment decontamination.
    c. Establishes the stock level for medical supplies and equipment.
    d. Supervises the requisition and issue of medical supplies and equipment.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B45-SM	191-379-4405	Plan Movement Of EPW/CI
	191-379-4407	Plan/Implement Convoy Security Operations

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENT: Division PM Operations Section

TASK: Direct MP Support to River Crossing Operations   (19-1-11001)
       (<u>FM 100-15</u>)   (FM 101-5)   (FM 19-4)
       (FM 71-100)

ITERATION:	1 2 3 4 5 M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:	T P U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP battalion staff/division PM section is deployed and in support of a river crossing operation. The battalion commander/division provost marshal tasks his or her staff to direct PM support to the river crossing missions.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Subordinate elements are performing MP support to river crossing operations as directed by the battalion staff/division PM section. Battalion staff/division PM section are tracking the missions and collecting and reporting vital information as it occurs.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives the river crossing mission from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion S3/PM section issues warning orders.		

4. Battalion staff/PM section conducts the mission analysis.
   a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order.
      (1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special staff estimates.
      (2) Identifies locations of the regulating lines, holding and staging areas, EPW and refugee collection points, and TCPs.
      (3) Evaluates the threat and determines the threat's possible courses of action (most likely and most dangerous).
   b. Staff/section develops the courses of action.
      (1) Identifies risks.
      (2) Considers the battalion commander or division PM and higher headquarters intent.
      (3) Recommends a course of action.		

* 5. Battalion commander approves the courses of action. Division PM recommends MP courses of action to the G3 after the decision briefing.
   a. Battalion staff/PM section completes the plan.
   b. Battalion S3/division G3 produces the orders to include guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction.
   c. PM section publishes MP annex to division order.		

6. Battalion staff/PM section provides the subordinate elements with the following support:
   a. S1/G1--
      (1) Provides EPW and refugee estimates within the river crossing AO.
      (2) Coordinates medical support, to include aid station's location.
      (3) Provides augmentation/attachment support.
   b. S2/G2--
      (1) Provides threat information and updates, to include any friendly, enemy contact.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(2) Coordinates with host nation for intelligence data and sources if available.
c. S3/G3--
    (1) Coordinates for host nation support.
    (2) Coordinates fire support if required.
    (3) Coordinates engineer support to include locations of the engineer regulating points.
    (4) Provides type of river crossing required, (hasty, deliberate, or retrograde).
    (5) Provides location of regulating lines, holding and staging areas to include the number and location of TCPs.
    (6) Provides movement priority listings.
    (7) Provides location of EPW and refugee collection/evacuation points.
d. S4/G4--
    (1) Coordinates transportation support to include air and ground.
    (2) Provides logistics support to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.
    (3) Provides communication support.
 	
* 7. Battalion staff/PM section supervises the MP support for the river crossing operations while providing the subordinate elements with support as required.
    a. Monitors all communications with subordinate elements and higher headquarters.
    b. Ensures traffic control plans have current information to include the location of TCPs, temporary route signs, mobile patrol, EPW/refugee collecting points, holding and staging areas.
    c. Ensures mobile patrols are operating along primary routes to control traffic and re-route traffic when necessary.
    d. Forwards all potential intelligence information to higher headquarters.
    e. Sends updated information and guidance to subordinate elements.
    f. Continues to monitor and support the river crossing operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0008	Coordinate Support Requirements For A River Crossing Operation
	191-400-0009	Direct the Conduct of Circulation Control in Support of River Crossing Operation
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5004	Prepare A Battalion Warning Order
	191-379-4416	Develop A Military Police Platoon Traffic Control Plan
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5626	Prepare An Oral Operation Order

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (19-OPFOR-1003)

CONDITION: An OPFOR element is moving in a wooded area when an enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delay enemy march element from reaching its destination for a specified period. 6. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. 7. Sustain minimum casualties. 8. Report actions to superiors.

TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An OPFOR element is operating along an enemy main supply route. OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR HQ has ordered complete destruction of march element.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture all enemy personnel, and destroy all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 7. Sustain minimum casualties from enemy forces. 8. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 9. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
                S1 Section
                S3 Section
                S2 Section
                S4 Section
                Battalion
                Battalion HQ
                PM Section
                HHC, MP BN (I/R)
                MP Confinement Facility Teams
                MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
                MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
                MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
                MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
                HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
                HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Occupy A Site   (19-1-60003)
      (FM 100-5)   (FM 101-5)   (FM 24-1)

                   ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   (Circle)

                   COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP unit staff is moving its headquarters to a new location. The quartering party has arrived at the new site in advance of the main party. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The Unit HQ is secure and established at the new site. Communications with higher HQ and with subordinate and supporting elements are maintained without interruption.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. Quartering party establishes the site.
     a. Assumes appropriate MOPP level prior to sweeping the site.
     b. Sweeps the site for Threat forces, NBC contamination, and other hazards.
     c. Establishes dismount point and perimeter security.
     d. Establishes communications.
     e. Identifies locations for each staff section.
     f. Improves and marks entrances, exits, and internal routes.
     g. Positions guides at RP to meet main party.
     h. Notifies convoy commander when site is prepared for arrival of main party.
 	
2. Main party moves into new site.
     a. Moves into identified positions according to staff section, as directed by
         quartering party guides.
     b. Maintains vehicle interval.
     c. Maintains security as main party moves into site.
     d. Maintains noise and light discipline.
     e. Dismounts all persons except drivers at the dismount point.
 	
* 3. Commander improves security of site.
     a. Assigns main party personnel to security roles as staff sections are
         established.
     b. Identifies locations for and assigns soldiers to individual fighting positions.
     c. Ensures unit personnel prepare range cards and sector sketches.
     d. Establishes listening posts (LPs) and observation posts (OPs).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Ensures unit personnel camouflage vehicles and equipment.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-SM	071-326-0501	Move As A Member Of A Fire Team
	191-376-4108	Operate A Dismount Point
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	051-191-2364	Inspect Personnel, Equipment, And Defensive Positions For Proper Camouflage
	051-192-3032	Direct Installation/Removal Of A Hasty Protective Minefield
	071-331-1003	Installation Planning And Installation Of A Platoon Early Warning System AN/TRS-2
	191-377-4201	Supervise The Establishment And Operation Of A Dismount Point
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-331-0820	Analyze Terrain

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
　　　　　 PM Section

TASK: Direct MP support to passage of lines   (19-4-12004)
　　　　(<u>FM 101-5</u>)　　　　　　　　　(FM 19-4)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: MP Battalion Staff/Division PM Section is deployed and tasked with the mission of directing MP support to passage of lines.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Subordinate MP elements are conducting MP support to passage of lines functions, using the MP Battalion Staff/PM Section guidance and intent. MP Battalion Staff/PM Section is tracking the operations and receiving and reporting vital information as it occurs.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives the passage of lines mission from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion staff/PM section issues warning orders.		
4. Battalion staff/division PM section conducts the mission analysis. 　　a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order. 　　　　(1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special staff estimates. 　　　　(2) Evaluates the operation to include locations of the assembly areas and attack positions. 　　　　(3) Identifies the actual time that the passage of lines will take place. 　　　　(4) Evaluates the threat and determines the threat's possible courses of action (most likely and most dangerous). 　　b. Staff/section develops the courses of action. 　　　　(1) Identifies risks. 　　　　(2) Considers the battalion commander or division PM and higher headquarters intent. 　　　　(3) Recommends a course of action.		
* 5. Battalion commander approves the courses of action. Division PM recommends MP courses of action to the G3 after the decision briefing. 　　a. Battalion staff/PM section completes the plan. 　　b. Battalion S3/division G3 produces the orders to include guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction. 　　c. PM section publishes MP annex to division order.		
6. Battalion staff/PM section provides the subordinates elements with the following support: 　　a. S1/G1-- 　　　　(1) EPW, straggler, and refugee control estimates. 　　　　(2) Medical support, including aid station's location. 　　　　(3) Augmentation/attachments support. 　　b. S2/G2-- 　　　　(1) Threat information and updates to include if friendly forces are in contract with the enemy.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(2) Intelligence data and sources.
   c. S3/G3--
     (1) Designations, size and types of units to pass.
     (2) Missions and maneuver schemes of passing units.
     (3) Locations of any NBC contaminated areas.
     (4) Locations of passage points and lanes.
     (5) Locations of assembly areas and attack positions.
     (6) Obstacle types and locations.
     (7) Recognition signals.
     (8) Actual time that the passage of lines will take place.
     (9) Fire support if required.
    (10) Division engineer support.
    (11) Host nation support.
   d. S4/G4--
     (1) Transportation support to include air and ground.
     (2) Logistics support to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.
     (3) Communication support.
 	
 7. Battalion staff/PM section supervises passage of lines operations while providing the subordinates elements with support as required.
   a. Monitors all communications with higher headquarters and subordinate elements
   b. Updates the situation map to include battle hand-off line, passage lanes, passage points, phase lines, TCPs, checkpoints, and battle positions.
   c. Consolidates all reported EPW, straggler and refugee control reports for higher headquarters review and dissemination.
   d. Sends updated information and guidance to the subordinate elements.
   e. Continues to monitor and support the passage of lines mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0019	Plan a Battle Handoff to a Tactical Combat Force (TCF)
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5004	Prepare A Battalion Warning Order
	191-377-4202	Establish/Supervise A Traffic Control Post
	191-377-4203	Establish/Supervise A Roadblock/Checkpoint
	191-379-4402	Plan Roadblocks And Checkpoints
	191-379-4409	Plan Establishment Of Traffic Control Post
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5626	Prepare An Oral Operation Order

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section

TASK: Respond to a Chemical Agent Attack   (03-2-C024.19-0302)
(FM 3-4)   (FM 3-100)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: All-source intelligence indicates that Threat forces in the AO are capable of attacking with chemical munitions. At "X" hours, the Threat employed chemical munitions near the unit's position which resulted if the activation of chemical agent alarm and positive readings on detector paper. Soldiers are also displaying symptoms of chemical agent poisoning. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit members react immediately to the chemical agent alarm. Soldiers put on protective mask with hood. They give the alarm (vocal/nonvocal). They go immediately to MOPP 4. They use available shelter immediately to prevent further exposure to contamination.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Unit personnel take action to prevent further contamination.
  a. Mask and give the alarm specified in the unit SOP.
  b. Decontaminate exposed skin prior to going to MOPP 4 (IAW FM 3-100).
 	
2. Unit personnel provide medical attention to casualties.
  a. Administer nerve-agent antidote to persons with symptoms of nerve-agent poisoning.
  b. Have casualties treated by medical personnel as soon as possible.
 	
3. Unit personnel conduct decontamination.
  a. Decontaminate their skin (IAW FM 3-5).
  b. Conduct wipedown of personal equipment (IAW FM 3-5).
  c. Conduct operator's spraydown of equipment (IAW FM 3-5).
 	
4. Unit continues its mission.
  a. Unit personnel use chemical detection equipment to find the extent and nature of the hazard (FM 3-100).
  b. Commander submits NBC 4 report to higher HQ.
  c. Unit continues its mission or commander requests movement to an alternate location.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-506-1052	Protect Yourself And Others From Chemical And Biological Injury/Contamination By Using (Entering Or Exiting) A Collective Protection Shelter
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-2020	Use And Perform Operator Maintenance On The IM93 Or IM147 Dosimeter And PP1578-Series Charger
	031-503-3002	Conduct Unmasking Procedures
	031-503-3005	Prepare and Submit NBC 1 Reports
	031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring
	031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture
	031-503-4003	Control Unit Radiation Exposure

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
Company
Battalion
PM Section
Division PM Operations Section

TASK: Camouflage Vehicles And Equipment   (05-2-C301)
(<u>FM 5-20</u>)

| **ITERATION:** | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | (Circle) |

| **COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** | T | P | U | | (Circle) |

CONDITIONS: The OPFOR has air, ground and space based surveillance capability to include infrared sensors. The OPFOR is not searching for the unit at a specific location. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element camouflages individual positions and equipment to prevent detection from 35 meters or greater distances. The element camouflages vehicles and crew served weapons to prevent detection from 100 meters or greater distances. The element is not detected by OPFOR aerial observers or space based surveillance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. The element leader and squad leaders select concealed vehicle positions and traffic routes.
    a. Vehicle tracks follow terrain lines such as the edges of woods and fields.
    b. Vehicle tracks continue past park locations to some other logical spot.
    c. Use concealed routes whenever possible.
    d. All vehicles drive in the same tracks.
    e. Obliterate tracks where they turn into concealed positions.
    f. Position vehicles under natural cover or in shadows.
    g. Position vehicles so shapes will blend with surroundings.
    h. Avoid terrain features that the OPFOR can use as reference points for ground and aerial fires (hilltops and road intersections).
 	
  2. The squads conceal vehicles and equipment.
    a. Use natural materials to break up shapes or shadows.
    b. Blend natural materials with the surrounding area.
    c. Change natural materials when they start to wilt and remove them from the area.
    d. Cover shiny objects such as windows, mirrors, and headlights.
    e. Use nets to create shadows.
    f. Use camouflage screening systems to enhance natural materials.
    g. Keep heat sources (generators, engines, mess areas) under screening systems even when using natural concealment.
NOTE: The screening system breaks up the heat signature.
 	
* 3. Leaders enforce light and noise discipline.
    a. Use only blackout lights.
    b. Eliminate noise by muffling or masking by other noise.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 4. Leaders know when OPFOR surveillance satellites are overhead.
    a. Receive SATRAN report from higher headquarters.
    b. Disseminate pertinent SATRAN information to subordinates.
    c. Incorporate this information into their tactical plan.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	051-191-2364	Inspect Personnel, Equipment, And Defensive Positions For Proper Camouflage

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
Company
PM Section
Division PM Operations Section

TASK: Maintain Operations Security   (12-2-C332)
       (AR 530-1)   (AR 380-5)   (FM 34-62)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5		(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is operating where it can be detected by the enemy. The enemy can employ EW measures and air and ground reconnaissance units. The enemy can use the local populace and enemy intelligence agencies. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element prevents the enemy from learning its strength, dispositions, and intentions. The element prevents the enemy from learning any EEFI. The element prevents the enemy from surprising its main body.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Leaders check or perform information security measures.
  a. Control information on a need-to-know basis.
  b. Prohibit fraternization with civilians (as applicable).
  c. Conduct alert, deployment preparation, and loading to minimize detection.
  d. Make sure maps contain only minimum essential information.
  e. Make inspections and gives briefings to ensure that personnel do not carry details of military activities in personal materials such as letters, diaries, notes, drawings, sketches or photographs.
  f. Sanitize all planning areas and positions before departure.
 	
2. The element performs camouflage discipline. (051-191-1362)
  a. Uses natural concealment and natural camouflage materials, whenever possible, to prevent ground and air observation.
  b. Moves on covered and concealed routes.
  c. Covers all reflective surfaces and unit markings with nonreflective material such as cloth, mud, or camouflage stick.
  d. Covers and removes all vehicle markings.
 	
3. The element camouflages individual positions and equipment to prevent detection from 35 meters or greater and camouflages vehicles and crew-served weapons to prevent detection from 100 meters or greater. (051-202-1363)
  a. Makes sure foliage is not stripped near positions.
  b. Camouflages earth berms.
  c. Make sure camouflage nets (if used) are hung properly.
  d. Avoids crossing near footpaths, trails, and roads, where possible.
  e. Erases tracks leading into the positions.
  f. Makes sure vehicles parked in shadows are moved as shadows shift.
  g. Replaces and replenishes camouflage as needed.
  h. Avoids movement in the area to prevent ground and air detection.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. The element employs communications security and the company NCS enforces communications. a. SOI procedures (challenge, authentication and decode, call signs, and frequencies). Monitored traffic does not reveal information to the enemy. b. Approved RATELO procedures. c. COMSEC procedures (short transmissions, lowest power settings possible, directional antennas, avoid transmission patterns, maintain radio silence) as directed. d. Procedures for operations during jamming. e. Maximum use of messenger and wire. f. Visual signals IAW the unit's SOP. 5. The element employs physical security measures. a. Observation posts. b. Counterreconnaissance patrols. c. Stand-to procedures. d. Mines and obstacles. e. Ties in with adjacent units (coordination and fire). f. Challenge and password. g. Limit access into the unit area. h. Unit safeguards weapons, ammunition, sensitive items, classified documents, and picks up litter. i. Air guards. 6. The commander and all leaders enforce noise and light discipline. (071-331-0815)		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, And Litter Discipline

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section

TASK: Coordinate LOGSEC Support   (19-1-20007)
(<u>FM 100-15</u>)   (FM 101-5)   (FM 19-4)
(FM 71-100)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police battalion staff/division PM section is deployed and has mission requirements for logistical security (LOGSEC) support for the AO. The battalion commander/PM directs his or her staff to plan and coordinate the LOGSEC mission. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Plans have been developed and subordinate elements are providing logistical security support as required.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives the LOGSEC support mission from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion staff/PM section issues warning orders.		

4. Battalion staff/division PM section conducts the mission analysis.
    a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order.
        (1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special staff estimates.
        (2) Evaluates the operations to include reviewing logistics security vulnerability assessments and target analysis files.
        (3) Develops a prioritized listing of targets.
    b. Staff/section develops the courses of action.
        (1) Identifies risks.
        (2) Considers the battalion commander or division PM and higher headquarters intent.
        (3) Recommends a course of action.		

* 5. Battalion commander approves the courses of action. Division PM recommends MP courses of action to the G3 after the decision briefing.
    a. Battalion staff/PM section completes the plan.
    b. Battalion S3/division G3 produces the orders to include guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction.
    c. PM section publishes MP annex to division order.		

6. Battalion/PM staff provides the subordinate elements with the following support:
    a. S1/G1--
        (1) Coordinates for medical support, to include aid station's location.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(2) Provides augmentation/attachment support.
b. S2/G2--
   (1) Coordinates with CID for criminal intelligence data.
   (2) Coordinates with host nation for intelligence reports and sources.
   (3) Provides criminal intelligence and criminal history pertaining to identified activities.
c. S3/G3--
   (1) Identifies units and activities in area of responsibility.
   (2) Determines critical assets as established by the supported commanders.
   (3) Identifies critical activities (targets) vulnerable to the threat(s).
   (4) Develops a prioritized listing of targets.
d. S4/G4--
   (1) Coordinates transportation support to include air and ground.
   (2) Provides logistics support to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.
   (3) Coordinates recovery operations support.
 	
7. Battalion staff/PM section supervises the LOGSEC support operations while providing the subordinate elements with support as required.
  a. Monitors all communications with subordinate elements, host nation support and higher headquarters.
  b. Reviews logistics security vulnerability assessment.
  c. Reviews target analysis files.
  d. Coordinates special and joint (host nation) operations with area commanders and higher commanders.
  e. Processes statistics for evaluation and dissemination to higher headquarters.
  f. Directs LOGSEC investigations to include processing reports, reviewing movement reports, and conducting liaison with area commanders and their higher commands.
  g. Sends updated information and guidance to subordinate elements and host nation support personnel.
  h. Continues to monitor and support the LOGSEC mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0013	Coordinate Main Supply Route (MSR) Enforcement
	191-400-0014	Direct Route Surveillance and Security
	191-400-0017	Plan Convoy Security Operations
	191-400-0022	Direct Convoy Security Operations
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5004	Prepare A Battalion Warning Order
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5626	Prepare An Oral Operation Order

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section

TASK: Direct Site Security Operations   (19-1-22003)
(<u>FM 100-15</u>)   (FM 101-5)   (FM 19-4)
(FM 71-100)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: Critical sites have been established or existing sites have been designated as critical within area of operations. Battalion commander/Division PM tasks his or her staff to direct site security operations. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Security operations are being conducted by subordinate elements IAW the battalion/division PM approved plan. Intelligence data is being collected, analyzed, and forwarded to higher headquarters.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives the site security mission from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion staff/PM section issues warning orders.		

4. Battalion staff/division PM section conducts the mission analysis.
    a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order.
        (1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special staff estimates.
        (2) Identifies type and location of critical assets within the AO.
        (3) Evaluates the threat and determines the threat's possible courses of action (most likely and most dangerous).
    b. Staff/section develops the course of action.
        (1) Identifies risks.
        (2) Considers the battalion commander or division PM and higher headquarters intent.
        (3) Recommends a course of action.		

* 5. Battalion commander approves the courses of action. Division PM recommends MP courses of action to the G3 after the decision briefing.
    a. Battalion staff/PM section completes the plan.
    b. Battalion S3/division G3 produces the orders to include guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction.
    c. PM section publishes MP annex to division order.		

6. Battalion/PM staff provides the subordinate elements with the following support:
    a. S1/G1--
        (1) Coordinates medical support, to include aid station's location.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(2) Provides augmentation/attachment support to include band members as required.
  b. S2/G2--
      (1) Provides threat assessment that determines likelihood of a direct attack.
      (2) Provides threat estimates, to include combatants, demonstrators, saboteurs, and terrorists.
  c. S3/G3--
      (1) Coordinates for host nation support.
      (2) Coordinates for fire support as required.
      (3) Coordinates for engineer support.
  d. S4/G4--
      (1) Coordinates for transportation support, to include air and ground.
      (2) Provides logistics support, to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.
      (3) Provides communication support.
 	
7. Battalion staff/PM section supervises site security operations while providing the subordinate elements with the following support:
  a. Monitors communications with subordinate elements, host nation, and higher headquarters.
  b. Ensures subordinate elements have developed security plans that includes:
      (1) Site survey.
      (2) Defensive pattern (static/mobile).
      (3) Primary countermeasures such as concertina wire, barricades, and minefields.
      (4) Established response force.
      (5) Host nation/augmentation requirements.
  c. Forwards potential intelligence information to higher headquarters.
  d. Sends updated information and guidance to subordinate elements.
  e. Continues to monitor and support the Site Security mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0021	Provide Security to Designated Critical Area
	191-400-0039	Determine Threat Potential for Physical Security
	191-400-0040	Supervise the Preparation of a Physical Security Plan
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5004	Prepare A Battalion Warning Order
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5626	Prepare An Oral Operation Order

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (19-OPFOR-1006)

CONDITION: OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

STANDARD: 1. Locate command and control sites or convoys. 2. Conduct attack runs on designated targets. 3. Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel. 4. Sustain minimum aircraft losses.

TASK: CONDUCT RAID (19-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: An OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point. The element has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support base.

STANDARD: 1. Surprise enemy forces. 2. Assault enemy support base and accomplish assigned tasks. 3. Destroy specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoid decisive engagement. 5. Withdraw all personnel from objective areas within time prescribed. 6. Obtain all priority intelligence requirements from raid site. 7. Sustain only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR dispatches small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt combat service support operations through probes.3. Infiltrate combat service support bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict light casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
S4 Section
PM Section

TASK: Manage Unit Maintenance Operations   (19-2-R323)
(FM 29-2)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5		(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The CSE/TSE is deployed with organic equipment in a tactical environment. Some of training on this task is performed in MOPP 4. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Maintain an operational readiness rate consistent with the tactical mission requirements and established DA standards.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. HHD commander supervises maintenance activities.		
a. Establishes maintenance priorities.		
b. Monitors maintenance activities for individual and TOE equipment.		
c. Monitors equipment status.		
d. Monitors maintenance personnel strength shortages.		
e. Conducts periodic inspections of personnel and equipment to check enforcement of safety measures and safe usage of equipment.		
2. Organizational maintenance personnel conduct a quality control program.		
a. Perform initial inspections during turn-in operations.		
b. Record inspection results on DA Form 2404 (Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet).		
c. Perform in-process inspections of new equipment.		
d. Perform final inspections prior to turn in to supply channels after operator preparation procedures are complete.		
e. Review maintenance records.		
f. Monitor PMCS conducted by operators.		
g. Monitor equipment status.		
h. Verify inspection procedures.		
i. Inspect calibration equipment records.		
* 3. HHD commander maintains the unit equipment safety program.		
a. Briefs personnel on specifics of the safety program.		
b. Conducts safety inspections.		
c. Inspects disabled equipment for safety hazards.		
d. Enforces safety procedures.		
e. Reports accidents and mishaps.		
f. Maintains files on all safety inspections and accident reports.		
* 4. Appointed NCO monitors HHD calibration program.		
a. Maintains calibration schedule.		
b. Monitors calibration schedule.		
c. Advises supporting calibration facility of new or additional equipment.		
d. Prepares calibration data cards.		
e. Verifies maintenance of equipment.		
* 5. Commander enforces unit safety program.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Conducts risk assessment of working environment. b. Ensures soldiers are aware of inherent dangers of their equipment. c. Ensures soldiers are aware of the hazards their equipment poses to others. d. Ensures chain of command enforces safety.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
　　　　　　　Battalion
　　　　　　　Battalion HQ
　　　　　　　S1 Section
　　　　　　　S2 Section
　　　　　　　S3 Section
　　　　　　　S4 Section
　　　　　　　PM Section

TASK: Direct Straggler Control Operations　(19-4-13002)
　　　　(FM 101-5)　　　　　　　　　(FM 19-4)　　　　　　　　　(FM 71-100)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS:　MP battalion staff/division PM section has received orders from higher HQ to direct straggler control operations within their AO. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS:　Under the supervision of the Battalion Staff/Division PM Section, the subordinate elements are performing straggler control operation missions. Battalion staff/PM section staff ensures the mission requirements are met and information reports are forwarded to higher headquarters.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives the straggler control mission from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion staff/PM section issues warning orders.		
4. Battalion staff/division PM section conducts the mission analysis. a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order. 　(1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special staff estimates. 　(2) Evaluates the operation to include determining the location of straggler control posts and collecting points on likely routes of straggler flow. 　(3) Evaluates the threat and determines the threat's possible courses of action (most likely and most dangerous).		
* 5. Battalion commander approves the courses of action. Division PM recommends MP courses of action to the G3 after the decision briefing. a. Battalion staff/PM section completes the plan. b. Battalion S3/division G3 produces the orders to include guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction. c. PM section publishes MP annex to division order.		
6. Battalion staff/PM section provides the subordinate element with the following support: a. S1/G1-- 　(1) Straggler estimates. 　(2) Medical support, including aid station's location. 　(3) Augmentation/attachments support. b. S2/G2-- 　(1) Threat information and updates. 　(2) Intelligence data and sources.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

c. S3/G3--
    (1) Host nation support.
    (2) Fire support if required.
    (3) Division engineer support.
    (4) General location of straggler control posts and collecting points on likely routes of straggler flow.
 d. S4/G4--
    (1) Transportation support to include air, and ground.
    (2) Logistics support to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.
    (3) Communications support.
 	
 7. Battalion staff/division PM section supervises straggler control operations while providing the subordinate elements with support as required.
   a. Monitors all communications with subordinates and higher headquarters.
   b. Ensures subordinate elements are escorting deliberate stragglers back to their unit or detaining them until they can be transported to a set location as designated by the straggler control plan.
   c. Updates the situation map to include straggler collecting point and control post locations.
   d. Forwards all potential intelligence information to higher headquarters.
   e. Sends updated information and guidance to the subordinate elements.
   f. Continues to monitor and support the straggler control mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0005	Plan Straggler Control Operations
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5004	Prepare A Battalion Warning Order
	071-332-5021	Prepare A Situation Map
	191-379-4412	Plan Straggler Control Operations

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (19-OPFOR-1005)

CONDITION: The OPFOR has assigned snipers, regular, and/or irregular elements in the enemy rear area along main supply routes and near support sites.

STANDARD: 1. Set up well-concealed locations. 2. Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kill or wound selected targets. 4. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuate the area without being detected. 6. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR HQ.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR dispatches small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt combat service support operations through probes.3. Infiltrate combat service support bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict light casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

TASK: DISRUPT EPW/CI OPERATIONS (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: OPFOR soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence value.1. Prevent successful search.2. Maintain unit integrity.3. Plan escape.4. Delay movement to nearest collecting point.5. Prevent safeguarding of EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the U.S.

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
Battalion HQ
Battalion
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section
Company
HHC, MP BN (I/R)
MP Confinement Facility Teams
HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
MP Company (Escort Guard)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
Detachment HQ
Operations Section
Desk Team
Traffic Accident Investigation Team
Military Police Investigation Team
Military Police Force Protection Team
MP Customs Supply Team
MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
MWD Kennel Master Team
MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
MWD Patrol Dog Team
MP Platoon/Squad
Platoon HQ
Company HQ
3 Guard Platoons

TASK: Prepare For A Chemical Attack   (3-3-C202)
(FM 3-4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The OPFOR is using chemical warfare or intelligence indicates its use is imminent. Higher headquarters directs implementation of actions to minimize casualties and equipment.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel must assume designated MOPP level 4 within 8 minutes, and complete its preparation efforts prior to the attack reaching their location. Personnel, equipment, food and water must be protected and the mission continued.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Unit leader issues a warning order.		
2. Unit personnel starts defensive preparation for a chemical attack.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

a. Assume MOPP level 4 within eight minutes after notification.
 b. Attach M9 detector paper to their right arm and left wrist and to either the right or left ankle.
 c. Conduct MOPP field sanitation procedures.
 d. Emplace chemical agent alarm upwind of position.
 	
 3. Unit personnel prepares fighting positions/ shelters.
     a. Use existing natural or man-made facilities as fighting positions and shelters (such as caves, ditches, culverts, and tunnels).
     b. Dig fighting positions and bunkers with over-head cover.
 NOTE: Fighting positions should have at least a minimum of 18 inches of soil, if time permits.
 	
 * 4. NCOs check personnel and fighting positions.
     a. Ensure that personnel are at MOPP level 4.
     b. Ensure individual and unit personnel fighting positions are hardened with sandbags and over-head cover.
 	
 * 5. Unit leader takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation by increasing, decreasing, or modifying MOPP level as appropriate.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-4002	Supervise Unit Preparation For NBC Attack
	031-504-3001	Supervise Positioning Of The Chemical Agent Alarm
STP 3-54B1-SM	031-503-1030	Prepare The Chemical Agent Monitor For Operation
	031-503-3008	Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture
	031-504-1008	Use And Maintain M8 Or M8A1 Alarm System

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Battalion
               Battalion HQ
               S1 Section
               S2 Section
               S3 Section
               S4 Section
               PM Section
               Division PM Operations Section

TASK: Prepare For A Friendly Nuclear Strike   (3-3-C205)
      (FM 3-4)   (FM 3-3)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The platoon receives notice of a STRIKEWARN from higher headquarters directing specific actions to be implemented. Some iteration of this task are performed in MOPP 4. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Platoon completes preparations within 30 minutes of friendly nuclear strike warning. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. Designated radio operator(s) acknowledges warning.
    a. Authenticate the call.
    b. Acknowledge warning by return messages.
 	
* 2. Platoon leader issues warning order.
    a. Warns subordinate elements and affected units.
    b. Ensures subordinates execute actions as directed.
 	
3. Platoon members complete actions before detonation occurs.
    a. Places vehicles and equipment for best terrain shielding.
    b. Disconnects nonessential electronic equipment.
    c. Ties down essential antennas.
    d. Takes down nonessential antennas and antennae leads.
    e. Improves shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation
        effects.
NOTE: Add sandbags to shelters, foxholes, or tents in the direction of the strike.
Cover openings or position them away from the strike.
    f. Zeros dosimeters (two are normally issued to each platoon).
    g. Secures loose flammable, or explosive items, and food or water containers,
        to protect them from nuclear weapons effects.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1018	React To A Nuclear Hazard

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
            MP Confinement Facility Teams
            Company HQ
            3 Guard Platoons
            HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
            MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
            MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
            MP Company (Escort Guard)
            MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
            MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
            Operations Section
            Detachment HQ
            Desk Team
            Traffic Accident Investigation Team
            Military Police Investigation Team
            Military Police Force Protection Team
            MP Customs Supply Team
            MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
            MWD Kennel Master Team
            MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
            MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
            MWD Patrol Dog Team
            Division PM Operations Section
            Battalion
            Battalion HQ
            S1 Section
            S2 Section
            S3 Section
            S4 Section
            PM Section
            HHC, MP BN (I/R)
            Company

TASK: Prepare For Nuclear Attack (3-3-C206)
     (FM 3-3)   (FM 3-4)

         ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

         COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives notice that a nuclear attack is probable and actions to minimize casualties and damage must be initiated. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit hardens positions, equipment, and conducts periodic monitoring.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. The unit leader issues warning order to squads and subordinate elements, ensuring all unit personnel understand the order.		

2. The unit begins defensive preparation for a nuclear attack.
     a. Places vehicles and equipment for best terrain shielding (hill masses, slopes, culverts, depressions).
     b. Turns off and disconnects nonessential electronic equipment IAW unit SOP or other guidance.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

c. Ties down essential antennas.
   d. Takes down nonessential antenna leads IAW unit SOP or other guidance.
   e. Improves shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation
      effects.
   f. Zeros dosimeters.
   g. Secures loose, flammable, or explosive items, and food or water containers,
      to protect them from nuclear weapons effects.
   h. Personnel take cover in hardened shelters if available.
   i. Personnel use field expedient shelters.
 	
3. The unit takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation.
   a. Continues periodic monitoring.
   b. Reports all dose rate and dosimeter readings to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
    Company
    MP Confinement Facility Teams
    HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
    MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
    MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
    MP Company (Escort Guard)
    MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
    MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
    3 Guard Platoons
    Detachment HQ
    Operations Section
    Desk Team
    Traffic Accident Investigation Team
    Military Police Investigation Team
    Military Police Force Protection Team
    MP Customs Supply Team
    MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
    MWD Kennel Master Team
    MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
    MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
    MWD Patrol Dog Team
    Company HQ
    MP Platoon/Squad
    Platoon HQ
    Division PM Operations Section
    Battalion
    Battalion HQ
    S1 Section
    S2 Section
    S3 Section
    S4 Section
    PM Section
    HHC, MP BN (I/R)

TASK: Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (3-3-C208)
  (FM 3-3)   (FM 3-4)

      ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

      COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives orders to prepare for crossing a contaminated area. Approximate boundaries of the area are known or marked. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area by the shortest, fastest route available without receiving radiation casualties or spreading contamination.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. The unit OIC/NCOIC prepares for crossing. a. Directs individuals who may be exposed to radioactive dust particles to wear protective masks or cover their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, roll sleeves down, and wear gloves.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

b. Receives operational exposure guidance from commander (turn base dose/turn back dose rate).
    c. Ensures radiac equipment operators check instruments.
 	
2. The unit prepares for crossing.
    a. Identifies extra shielding requirements (for example, vehicles use sandbags on the floor).
    b. Places externally stored equipment inside or covers it with available material.
    c. Starts continuous monitoring.
 	
3. The unit crosses the area.
    a. Avoids stirring up dust.
    b. Keeps out of dust cloud by increasing the intervals and distances between vehicles.
    c. Conducts dismounted movement as rapidly as possible (tracked vehicles should be buttoned up).
 	
4. The unit performs operational decontamination of personnel and equipment.
    a. Checks for casualties.
    b. Reports casualties (if applicable).
    c. Conducts necessary decontamination.
    d. Evacuates casualties.
    e. Continues the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring
	031-503-4003	Control Unit Radiation Exposure

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Company
        MP Confinement Facility Teams
        HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
        HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
        MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
        MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
        MP Company (Escort Guard)
        MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
        MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
        Operations Section
        Detachment HQ
        Desk Team
        Traffic Accident Investigation Team
        Military Police Investigation Team
        Military Police Force Protection Team
        MP Customs Supply Team
        MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
        MWD Kennel Master Team
        MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
        MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
        MWD Patrol Dog Team
        MP Platoon/Squad
        Platoon HQ
        Division PM Operations Section
        Battalion HQ
        Battalion
        S2 Section
        S1 Section
        S3 Section
        S4 Section
        PM Section
        HHC, MP BN (I/R)

TASK: Respond To The Residual Effects Of A Nuclear Attack (3-3-C222)
    (FM 3-3)   (FM 3-4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is located within a predicted fallout area. The unit mission does not allow movement from the predicted fallout area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to residual radiation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. Unit OIC/NCOIC prepares for fallout.
    a. Ensure individuals cover their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags; roll sleeves down; and wear gloves.
    b. Cover equipment, munitions, POL, food, and water containers or place them inside shelters or vehicles.
    c. Use shelters, closed vehicles, or available shielding to protect personnel from fallout.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Ensures continuous monitoring is maintained using available NBC detection and identification equipment.		

2. Designated personnel monitor fallout.
    a. Maintain total dose information, using available total dose rate instruments.
    b. Ensure exposure is minimized while commander determines if relocation to a clean area is necessary or possible.
    c. Calculate optimum time of exit.
    d. Send NBC 4 reports to higher headquarters as required, using secure means when possible.		

* 3. Unit leader develops a contingency plan.
    a. Uses guidance from higher headquarters based on the mission and previous radiation exposure.
    b. Plans for rotation of individuals to minimize exposure.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring
	031-503-4003	Control Unit Radiation Exposure

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: MP Confinement Facility Teams
Company
HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
MP Company (Escort Guard)
MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
Detachment HQ
Operations Section
Desk Team
Traffic Accident Investigation Team
Military Police Investigation Team
Military Police Force Protection Team
MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
MP Customs Supply Team
MWD Kennel Master Team
MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
MWD Patrol Dog Team
MP Platoon/Squad
Platoon HQ
Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section
MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
HHC, MP BN (I/R)

TASK: Respond To The Initial Effects Of A Nuclear Attack   (3-3-C223)
     (FM 3-4)   (FM 3-3)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit personnel observe a brilliant flash of light and a mushroom shaped cloud. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to the initial effects of a nuclear detonation in its area and continues its mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. Unit personnel take immediate protective actions in response to a nuclear attack without warning.
    a. Close eyes immediately.
    b. Drop to the ground in a prone position, with head toward blast, if possible. (if in the hatch of an armored vehicle, immediately drop inside the track).
    c. Keep head and face down and helmet on.
    d. Remain down until the blast wave passes and all debris stops falling.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

2. Unit personnel take immediate protective actions in response to a nuclear attack with warning.
    a. Identify the best available shelter (foxholes/inside shelters).
    b. Move to the shelter.
    c. Take actions to protect themselves from the blast and radiation.
    d. Keep clothing loosely fitted with headgear on at all times.
    e. Protect eyes and minimize exposed skin areas.
 	
* 3. Leaders reorganize the unit.
    a. Reestablish chain of command.
    b. Reestablish communications.
    c. Send NBC 1 (Nuclear) report to higher headquarters.
    d. Treat casualties.
    e. Evacuate casualties.
    f. Report casualties.
    g. Evaluate facilities for protection from residual effects..
    h. Implement continuous monitoring.
    i. Submit damage assessment to higher headquarters.
    j. Initiate area damage control plan as required.
    k. Extinguishes all fires before they spread out of control.
 	
4. Squad leaders ensure weapon systems are operational.
 	
5. Soldiers right overturned vehicles.
    a. Check loss of coolant, fuel, and battery fluids.
    b. Perform operators maintenance to restore moderately damaged vehicles to combat use.
 	
6. All personnel improve cover (if applicable).
    a. Choose dense covering material.
    b. Cover in depth.
    c. Provide strong support.
    d. Cover as much of the opening as practical.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	081-831-1005	Prevent Shock
	081-831-1007	Give First Aid For Burns
	081-831-1016	Put On A Field Or Pressure Dressing
	081-831-1017	Put On A Tourniquet
	081-831-1025	Apply A Dressing To An Open Abdominal Wound
	081-831-1033	Apply A Dressing To An Open Head Wound

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring
	031-503-4003	Control Unit Radiation Exposure
	081-831-1034	Splint A Suspected Fracture

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Company
MP Confinement Facility Teams
HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
MP Company (Escort Guard)
Detachment HQ
Operations Section
MP Platoon/Squad
Platoon HQ
MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section
HHC, MP BN (I/R)

TASK: Conduct Operational Decontamination   (3-3-C224)
(FM 3-5)   (STP 21-1-SMCT)

ITERATION:	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has conducted combat operations within an NBC contaminated area. Personnel are experiencing degraded combat effectiveness. MOPP gear is in danger of being penetrated by contamination and there is little time for planning. Time and the tactical situation permit the unit to conduct MOPP gear exchange and vehicle washdown. Site security is established. Replacement MOPP gear for each soldier, all organic equipment (such as NBC detection, decon, and marketing materials; pioneer tools, communications equipment; vehicles and/or aircraft) and supplies, decon unit support, decon site and link up point locations have been established, and FM 3-5 are on hand/available.   This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit decontaminates their individual gear, conducts the MOPP gear exchange (utilizing the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from NBC contamination. Limit the contamination transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination on equipment, and minimize contamination on soldiers IAW FM 3-5. Reduce radiological contamination to negligible risk levels IAW FM 3-5. Reduce chemical and biological contamination until it is safe to unmask.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. Contaminated unit's leader determines extent of contamination and establishes decontamination priorities.
    a. Receives input from staff.
    b. Establishes priorities.		

2. Contaminated unit submits request for decontamination to higher headquarters. Request should, as a minimum, include-- a. Designation of the contaminated unit.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Location of the contaminated unit.		
c. Frequency and call sign of the contaminated unit.		
d. Time the unit became contaminated.		
e. Number of vehicles/equipment, by type, that are contaminated.		
f. Type of contamination.		
g. Special requirements. (For example, patient decon station, recovery assets, unit decon team.)		
* 3. Contaminated unit coordinates with higher headquarters.		
a. Obtains permission to conduct decontamination and obtain necessary support.		
b. Selects link-up point to meet supporting units. (For example, company supply section, PDDE crew.)		
c. Coordinates with supporting elements.		
d. Requests replacement MOPP gear.		
e. Coordinates with the supporting elements to see if they will conduct a MOPP gear exchange also.		
NOTE: Vehicle washdown portion of operational decon usually uses hot soapy water.		
4. The contaminated unit's leader and NBC personnel select a site to conduct the operation, ensuring the site selected provides the following:		
a. Adequate overhead concealment.		
b. Good drainage.		
c. Easy access and exit (but off the main routes).		
d. Is near a water source large enough to support the vehicle washdown.		
e. Is large enough to accommodate elements involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for both vehicle washdown and MOPP gear exchange sites).		
5. Contaminated unit's Tactical Operations Center coordinates for operational decon support (battalion PDDE and crew or decon squad).		
a. Requests operational decon support.		
b. Notifies higher headquarters of the area for the operational decon.		
c. Establishes communications with the decon element.		
d. Ensures that the decon elements know the locations of the linkup and the selected decon site.		
6. Contaminated unit and supporting units move to decon site.		
a. Meet at link up point as coordinated.		
b. Contaminated unit provides security at both link up point and decon site.		
WARNING: SUPER TROPICAL BLEACH (STB) CAN SPONTANEOUSLY IGNITE IF MIXED WITH DECONTAMINATING SOLUTION 2 (DS2) OR BLISTER AGENT.		
7. Units prepare for operational decontamination.		
a. Set up the decon site.		
(1) Supporting PDDE crew sets up vehicle washdown site.		
(2) Contaminated unit sets up MOPP gear exchange site; no less than 50 meters upwind of the vehicles washdown site.		
(3) The remainder of the unit prepares its equipment for decon.		
b. Actions in predecon area.		
(1) Vehicle crews (except for operators) dismount unless they have an operational overpressure system AND an uncontaminated interior.		
(2) Dismounted crews remove mud and camouflage from vehicles. The contaminated unit must provide personnel to do this if crews do not dismount.		
(3) Separate vehicles and dismounted crews.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(a) Ensure vehicle operators are briefed (include use of overhead cover and concealment and the proper interval).
  (b) Ensure vehicles are buttoned up (all doors, hatches, and other openings are closed or covered).
 (4) Move vehicles, with operators, to the vehicle washdown site.
 (5) Move dismounted crews and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit, to the MOPP gear exchange site.
 	
8. NCOIC of the decon unit supervises operation of the vehicle washdown site, ensuring that:
NOTE: Normally the PDDE crew runs the vehicle washdown.
 a. Vehicle commanders maintain the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the washdown station.
 b. Vehicles are washed properly.
  (1) Start at top and work down.
  (2) Spray hot soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicles.
  (3) Monitor water consumption.
 c. Vehicles move to assembly area after vehicle washdown.
 	
9. Contaminated units conducts MOPP gear exchange.
 a. Prepares equipment decontamination station (with STB dry mix).
 b. Briefs MOPP gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed.
 c. Places decontamination individual equipment on a clean surface (plastics, poncho, or other similar material).
 d. Exchanges MOPP gear.
 e. Moves soldiers to the assembly area after completion of MOPP gear exchange.
NOTE: Ensure the supporting elements have had the opportunity to use the MOPP gear exchange before proceeding. NOTE: The supporting PDDE crew will clean and mark the site, and report the area of contamination (using NBC 4 Report) to higher headquarters.
 	
10. Ensure all personnel and equipment are accounted for after the completion of the Operational Decontamination.
 	
11. Commander reports to higher headquarters.
 a. Completion and location of MOPP gear exchange.
 b. Requests permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, the determination has been made that no agent is present.
 c. Determines the adequacy of decontamination and adjusts MOPP level as required (after obtaining approval from higher headquarters).
 	
12. Continues the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1023	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear
	031-503-1024	Replace Canister On Your M40-Series Protective Mask
	031-503-1025	Protect Yourself From Chemical And Biological Injury/ Contamination Using Your M40-Series Protective Mask With Hood
	071-329-1001	Identify Terrain Features On A Map
	071-329-1002	Determine The Grid Coordinates Of A Point On A Military Map
	071-329-1008	Measure Distance On A Map
	081-831-1031	Administer First Aid To A Nerve Agent Casualty (BUDDY-AID)
	113-571-1022	Perform Voice Communications
	551-721-1352	Perform Vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks And Services (PMCS)
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006	Supervise Radiation Monitoring
	031-503-3009	Lead MOPP Gear Exchange
	031-503-3010	Supervise Employment Of Nuclear, Biological, Or Chemical Markers
	031-507-3003	Supervise Hasty Decontamination
	071-329-1004	Determine The Elevation Of A Point On The Ground Using A Map
	113-573-8006	Use An Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Company
MP Confinement Facility Teams
HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
Detachment HQ
Operations Section
Desk Team
Traffic Accident Investigation Team
Military Police Investigation Team
Military Police Force Protection Team
MP Customs Supply Team
MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
MWD Kennel Master Team
MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
MWD Patrol Dog Team
MP Platoon/Squad
Platoon HQ
MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section
HHC, MP BN (I/R)

TASK: Cross A Chemically Contaminated Area   (3-3-C226)
(FM 3-3)

ITERATION:	1M 2M 3M 4M 5M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:	T P U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is enroute to a new location in support of combat operations. The designated route is established and cannot be bypassed without mission degradation. The unit is directed to cross the contaminated area.   This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area suffering no chemical agent casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Element leader selects a route.
    a. Uses NBC 5 (Chemical) report and/or recon reports to select a route.
    b. Selects route that minimizes exposure consistent with the mission.
    c. Obtains route clearance and approval.		

2. Element prepares for crossing the area.
    a. Assumes MOPP level 4 for crossing the area.
    b. All drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders know route of march and/or
       have strip maps.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

c. Ensures vehicles are buttoned up (mounted movement).
    d. Places externally stored equipment inside or covers with available material.
    e. Attaches M9 detector paper to personnel and vehicles to provide warning of contamination.
 	
3. Element crosses the area.
    a. Avoids low ground, overhanging branches, and brush to the extent allowed by the tactical situation.
    b. Conducts dismounted movement, if necessary, as rapidly as possible.
    c. Crosses area as quickly and carefully as possible.
 	
4. Element exits the contaminated area.
    a. Checks for casualties.
    b. Reports casualties (if applicable).
    c. Conducts necessary decontamination.
    d. Continues mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1014	Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper
	031-503-1030	Prepare The Chemical Agent Monitor for Operation
	071-329-1005	Determine A Location On The Ground By Terrain Association
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3004	Supervise The Crossing Of A Contaminated Area
STP 3-54B1-SM	031-504-1008	Use And Maintain M8 Or M8A1 Alarm System

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NONPERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (19-OPFOR-1001)

CONDITION: OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes of key bases in the rear area.

STANDARD: 1. Deliver chemical agents in lowly or densely wooded areas.2. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting command and control system. 3. Restrict enemy units' movement in rear area. 4. Channel movement to predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

ELEMENTS: Company
HHC, MP BN (I/R)
Platoon
PM Section
S4 Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
MP Confinement Facility Teams
HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
MP Company (Escort Guard)
MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
Division PM Operations Section

TASK: Conduct A Convoy   (55-2-C324)
(<u>FM 55-30</u>)   (FM 9-16)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: An OPORD requires the element to move and conduct operations at a new location. The OPORD provides the new location that the element must move to. Threat patrols up to platoon size and company size Threat mounted forces have been operating in the area through which the route passes. The company SOP with movement readiness levels and the current loading plans are available. The convoy may be performed during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. Radio and visual signals will be used for convoy control. Column may conduct halts.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The company conducts the convoy and arrives at its new location by the time specified in the OPORD. Time required to conduct the convoy increases when conducting task in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Company commander conducts a map reconnaissance using all available POS/NAV and terrain analysis capabilities to include space based assets. (01-7300.75-0500)
    a. Identifies SP.
    b. Identifies locations of friendly units.
    c. Identifies potential ambush sites.
    d. Identifies checkpoints.
    e. Identifies sites for scheduled halts.
     f. Identifies RP.
 	
  2. Reconnaissance party conducts a route reconnaissance utilizing all available POS/NAV and mapping capabilities available.
    a. Wears designated MOPP gear.
    b. Activates automatic chemical alarm.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Monitors radiation monitoring devices.		
d. Verifies map information.		
e. Lists capacities of bridges and underpasses.		
f. Lists locations of culverts, ferries, forging areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites.		
g. Prepares map overlay.		
h. Computes travel time.		
i. Prepares strip map.		
* 3. Convoy commander coordinates for required support with higher headquarters. (01-7300.75-0500)		
a. Coordinates for MP.		
b. Coordinates for medical support.		
c. Coordinates for fire support.		
d. Coordinates for engineer support.		
e. Coordinates for maintenance contact team support.		
f. Coordinates for additional requirements.		
4. Company prepares vehicles and equipment.		
a. Performs PMCS.		
b. Corrects minor deficiencies.		
c. Reports major deficiencies.		
d. Hardens vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials.		
e. Covers unit identification markings on vehicles and personnel.		
f. Covers or removes reflective surfaces.		
g. Places antennas at lowest height.		
h. Turns radio volumes and squelches to lowest setting consistent with operational requirements.		
* 5. Convoy commander organizes convoy.		
a. Assigns cargo vehicle positions.		
b. Assigns control vehicles without setting a pattern.		
c. Assigns recovery vehicle(s) position.		
d. Assigns hardened vehicle(s) near the head of the convoy.		
e. Assigns passenger locations.		
f. Assigns air guards.		
g. Organizes trail party element.		
h. Provides vehicle position listings to trail party leader.		
* 6. Convoy commander briefs convoy personnel. (01-7300.75-0500)		
a. Briefs strip maps to each vehicle driver.		
b. Briefs convoy chain of command.		
c. Briefs convoy route.		
d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speed.		
e. Briefs convoy intervals.		
f. Identifies scheduled halts.		
g. Briefs accident and breakdown procedures.		
h. Briefs immediate action security measures.		
i. Briefs blackout condition procedures.		
j. Identifies location of medical support.		
k. Identifies location of maintenance support.		
l. Briefs communication procedures.		
m. Provides location and identification of destination.		
7. Convoy crosses SP.		
a. Crosses at specified time.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed the SP.
    c. Forwards SP crossing report to the convoy commander when the entire unit
       has passed the SP.		

* 8. Convoy commander provides convoy information to higher headquarters.
    a. Reports SP crossing time.
    b. Reports checkpoint(s) clearance when crossed.
    c. Reports data that conflicts with maps.
    d. Employs correct SOI codes in all transmissions.
    e. Reports RP crossing time.		

9. Convoy maintains march discipline.
    a. Maintains designated march speed.
    b. Maintains proper vehicle interval.
    c. Crosses checkpoints as scheduled.
    d. Reacts correctly to convoy commander's signals.
    e. Maintains security throughout movement and during halts.		

10. Company conducts scheduled halt(s).
    a. Stops column at prescribed time.
    b. Maintains prescribed vehicular interval.
    c. Moves vehicles off road.
    d. Establishes local security.
    e. Performs PMCS.
    f. Inspects vehicle loads.
    g. Departs at specified times.		

11. Company conducts unscheduled halt(s).
    a. Alerts march column.
    b. Reports stoppage to higher headquarters.
    c. Maintains prescribed vehicular interval.
    d. Establishes local security.
    e. Reports resumption of march to higher headquarters.		

12. Convoy moves under blackout conditions.
    a. Provides visual adjustment period.
    b. Prepares vehicles for blackout conditions.
    c. Maintains prescribed vehicle distances.
    d. Wears night vision goggles (specified personnel).
    e. Wears regular eye protection goggles.
    f. Employs ground guides during poor visibility periods.		

13. Trail party recovers disabled vehicles.
    a. Inspects disabled vehicle.
    b. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible.
    c. Tows vehicles.
    d. Reports vehicle status to convoy commander.		

14. Convoy moves through urban areas.
    a. Identifies weight, height, and width restrictions.
    b. Employs close column formation.
    c. Obeys traffic control directions.
    d. Employs direction guides at critical intersections.		

15. Convoy crosses RP.
    a. Crosses at specified time.
    b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed the RP.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Forwards crossing report to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0022	Direct Convoy Security Operations

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section

TASK: Use Passive Air Defense Measures   (19-2-R307)
   (<u>FM 44-8</u>)   (FM 44-30)   (FM 5-20)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is tactically employed. Hostile aircraft have been operating in the general area. Element weapons control status is hold. Some iteration of training on this task is performed in MOPP 4. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element is not detected by enemy aircraft.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. The element uses passive air defense measures in a tactical position.
    a. Uses all available resources (camouflage, cover, concealment, and dispersion to hide the group and limit its vulnerability.
    b. Covers or shades shiny items, particularly windshields and optics.
    c. Establishes and rehearses air attack alarms.
    d. Disperses vehicles, tents, and supplies to reduce vulnerability to air attack.
    e. Constructs field fortifications with organic equipment to protect personnel and vulnerable mission-essential equipment.
    f. Mans OPs (daytime or nighttime) to provide warning of approaching aircraft.
    g. Establishes a listening watch on the air defense early warning net if equipment is available and operational.
 	
2. The element uses passive air defense measures in a convoy.
    a. Convoy commander briefs all element personnel.
    b. Camouflages vehicles and equipment before moving out.
    c. Selects column interval based on instructions, mission, and terrain.
    d. Alternates individual and crew-served weapons throughout the convoy to cover front, rear, and flanks (avenues of approach).
 	
* 3. The commander assigns soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.
    a. Visually identifies threat aircraft.
    b. Reports all aircraft actions to higher headquarters.
    c. Establishes and rehearses air attack alarms.
 	
4. The element uses passive air defense measures when occupying or displacing its position.
    a. Maintains vehicle interval specified in the movement order.
    b. Staggers vehicles to avoid linear patterns.
    c. Assigns air guards to sectors of search that cover 360 degrees and maintains coverage until element completes movement.
    d. Visually identifies threat aircraft.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Reports all aircraft actions to higher headquarters. f. Establishes vehicle order of precedence.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Detachment HQ
Company
Company HQ
Division PM Operations Section
MP Confinement Facility Teams
HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
MP Company (Escort Guard)
HHC, MP BN (I/R)
MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)

TASK: Perform Unit Mortuary Affairs Operations   (10-2-C318)
(FM 10-63)   (FM 3-4)   (FM 3-5)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained fatalities. Unit may have the capability of performing an air reconnaissance. Some remains may be contaminated. The higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available. The task is performed by non-MA personnel. The commander has assigned search and recovery team leader(s) and personnel.   Temporary interment are authorized by the geographical combatant commander. Note: At MOPP level 4 only those tasks deemed mission essential by the commander are performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Search, recovery, evacuation, and emergency burial operations are performed IAW the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, these activities are curtailed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Search and recovery team leader(s)/NCOIC prepare for the search.
      a. Perform a map, terrain, or aerial reconnaissance of the search area.
      b. Identify additional support requirements.
      c. Request additional support requirements from higher HQ staff element.
      d. Identify search pattern to be used.
      e. Coordinate NBC and EOD assistance with higher HQ staff element.
      f. Coordinate security of search area with higher HQ staff element.		

* 2. Search and recovery team leader(s) supervise the search, recovery, and evacuation operations.
      a. Brief search and recovery team(s) on operational procedures.
      b. Issue personal effects bags, human remains pouches, if available, and NBC agent tags.
      c. Assign areas of search to each team.
      d. Assign a portion of the search area to an individual team member.
      e. Monitor search and recovery team(s) operations for compliance with TSOP, OPORD, and commander's guidance.		

3. Search and recovery team(s) conduct the search.
      a. Search assigned areas for remains and personal effects.
      b. Mark terrain locations of remains.
      c. Prepare recovery site sketch indicating locations where remains and personal effects were found.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

4. Search and recovery team(s) recovers remains.
    a. Inspect immediate area for booby traps and NBC contaminants.
    b. Perform procedures for tentative identification.
    c. Attach to contaminated remains a tag marked with a large "C".
NOTE: Remains found in a contaminated area are to be handled IAW procedures set forth in FM 10-63 and taken to the MA decontamination collection point.
    d. Attach personal effects to remains.
    e. Shroud remains with available materials.
    f. Prepare a sketch of the recovery site showing major landmarks.
    g. Prepare a map overlay of the recovery site.
    h. Coordinate evacuation of recovered remains to collection points.
    i. Forward SITREP IAW TSOP to higher HQ staff element.
 	
5. Search and recovery team(s) evacuate remains.
    a. Verify personal effects are attached to remains.
    b. Transport remains to a designated Mortuary Affair collection point in a covered vehicle or aircraft.
NOTE: Remains should not be transported in ambulance.
 	
* 6. Search and recovery team leader supervises temporary internment.
    a. Identify specific burial site in coordination with higher HQ staff element..
    b. Supervise marking of gravesites IAW FM 10-63, TSOP, and current directives.
    c. Supervise the burial of all recovered remains and their personal effects.
    d. Report burial data to BCOC.
 	
7. Search and recovery team(s) perform emergency burials.
    a. Prepare the interment site(s) IAW TSOP and current directives.
    b. Mark all gravesites.
    c. Inter U.S. , Allied, and enemy forces remains and personal effects in separate rows.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	101-515-1900	Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
               Battalion
               Battalion HQ
               S1 Section
               S2 Section
               S3 Section
               S4 Section
               PM Section

TASK: Perform Staff Administrative And Personnel Functions   (19-1-0302)
      (<u>FM 12-3-1</u>)   (FM 101-5)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The battalion has suffered casualties and is receiving replacement personnel. The battalion commander has directed the S1 to provide administrative and personnel service support. The unit is equipped for the Tactical Army Combat Service Support Computer System (TACCS). This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: DA Form 1156 (Casualty Feeder Report) and personnel daily summary (PDS) are submitted to higher headquarters. Subordinate units receive fully in-processed replacements according to priority of need. Battalion commander is provided personnel estimates.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. Processes Casualty Feeder Report.
    a. Ensures report identifies type and status of casualty.
    b. Ensures report identifies casualty by name, social security number, grade, and organization.
    c. Ensures report specifies the date, time, location, and circumstances of the death or injury.
    d. Ensures report specifies the status of religious ministrations, that is, whether or not appropriate rites have been performed based on the extent of injury.
    e. Ensures witness statements are attached to the report, if required.
    f. Forwards the report to higher headquarters.
 	
2. Processes replacements.
    a. Briefs new arrivals according to unit SOP.
    b. Coordinates with battalion S3 to determine which units have priorities for replacements.
    c. Notifies affected units of assignments made.
    d. Annotates the unit manning report (UMR) with the assignments.
    e. Submits Standard Installation/Division Personnel System (SIDPERS) or manual transaction on the day the replacements arrive.
    f. Coordinates transportation of newly assigned persons to their units.
 	
3. Prepares and submits PDS.
    a. Identifies and lists separately all organic and attached units by line item, as found in the SOI.
    b. Records data as of the time specified in the unit SOP, covering the preceding 24-hour period.
    c. Identifies the unit strength of each assigned/attached unit and the battalion total strength.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Identifies the losses in each unit and overall battalion losses.		
e. Identifies the gains of each unit and overall battalion gains.		
f. Identifies the number of EPWs captured by each unit and total captured within the battalion.		
g. Identifies the total number of days spent in the AO by each unit and the total number of days for the battalion.		
h. Identifies the total number of days spent in combat by each unit and the total number of days for the battalion.		
i. forwards the PDS to the next higher headquarters.		
4. Forecasts combat losses.		
a. Coordinates with battalion S3 to determine anticipated losses from planned operations and enemy activity.		
b. Balances the estimated losses against the replacements forecasted.		
c. Advises the battalion commander of impact on unit strength, based on anticipated losses and gains.		
5. Provides for unit moral and welfare.		
a. Provides subordinate units with mail regularly and without delay.		
b. Ensures disciplinary matters are investigated according to the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ).		
c. Recommends to the commander means of improving discipline, law, and order within the battalion.		
d. Coordinates with the chaplain to ensure religious support and services are provided throughout the battalion.		
e. Ensures recommendations for awards and promotion actions are submitted and acted upon promptly.		
f. Ensures financial actions and requests for financial assistance are submitted and acted upon promptly.		
6. Coordinates medical support.		
a. Coordinates with the supporting medical commander to determine the locations of and capability of facilities available.		
b. Establishes and monitors procedures for routine and emergency evacuation.		
c. Establishes a medical plan that ensures adequate coverage for all subordinate units.		
d. Notifies subordinate units of medical support available and procedures established for medical support and evacuation.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section

TASK: Provide Maintenance Support   (19-1-0312)
(<u>FM 10-14-2</u>)   (AR 220-1)   (FM 10-14-1)
(FM 10-69)   (FM 29-2)   (TM 38-750)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP battalion is deployed in a theater of operations. Equipment at all echelons of the battalion requires repair and preventive maintenance. Subordinate elements of the battalion are conducting equipment maintenance programs. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Battalion equipment is maintained and repaired.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. S4 determines status of maintenance on weapons and vehicles throughout the battalion.
    a. Reviews daily equipment status reports.
    b. Reviews reports of combat equipment losses.
    c. Verifies unclear or questionable reports.
    d. Advises the battalion commander of status of maintenance.
 	
2. S4 assists unit maintenance efforts.
    a. Coordinates with battalion S2 and S3 to establish maintenance priorities.
    b. Provides technical assistance to subordinate unit maintenance operations.
    c. Reviews and updates unit prescribed load (PLL) procedures.
    d. Coordinates direct support (DS) and general support (GS) with supporting maintenance units.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Battalion HQ
 MP Confinement Facility Teams
 HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
 HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
 MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
 HHC, MP BN (I/R)
 MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)

TASK: Prepare Battalion Headquarters for Displacement (19-1-10001)
  (FM 19-4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP Battalion is deployed in a theater of operations. A FRAGO has been issued directing the battalion headquarters to relocate to a specified location. The battalion commander has issued a warning order and has directed the HHC/HHD commander to prepare the HQ to move. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Battalion headquarters and staff personnel and equipment are loaded in vehicles according to plans. OPSEC has been maintained. Communications with brigade and subordinate and supporting units continue without interruption.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. HHC/HHD commander plans movement with battalion commander and staff. a. Selects primary and alternate routes. b. Conducts, at a minimum, a map reconnaissance of routes and new location. c. Coordinates with battalion S2 to determine the anticipated threat. d. Coordinates with battalion S3 to determine a loading schedule that will minimize interruption of staff operations and permit uninterrupted perimeter security. e. Coordinates with communications section and battalion S3 to determine a loading procedure that will permit uninterrupted communications with brigade and subordinate and supporting units. f. Determines start point, release point (RP), check points, and refueling and rest areas. g. Prepares map overlay. h. Computes travel time. i. Prepares strip map. j. Divides the convoy into march element. k. Selects convoy commander and element leaders. l. Selects the quartering party.		
2. HHC/HHD commander coordinates for required support. a. Coordinates through battalion S3 for fire support and highway clearance. b. Coordinates through battalion S1 for medical support. c. Coordinates through battalion S4 for additional vehicle requirements and maintenance contact teams.		
3. HHC/HHD and staff personnel prepare vehicles and equipment. a. Perform preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS). b. Correct minor deficiencies.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

c. Report major deficiencies.
d. Harden vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials.
e. Mask or remove unit identification markings.
f. Cover reflective surfaces.
g. Lower radio antennas.
h. Reduce radio volume ad squelch to lowest setting consistent with operational requirements.
 	
4. HHC/HHD and staff personnel load vehicles.
   a. Load vehicles according to load plans.
   b. Verify all personnel and equipment are loaded.
 	
5. HHC/HHD and staff personnel maintain OPSEC.
   a. Maintains COMSEC.
   b. Verify the old site cleared of any materials which indicate the size, mission, designation, or destination of the unit.
   c. Verify that all classified and FOUO documents are secure and accounted for.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-rev-SM	071-329-1030	Navigate From One Point On The Ground To Another Point, Mounted
	113-573-8006	Use An Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI)
	191-376-4110	Provide In-Transit Security
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-0515	Select A Movement Route Using A Map

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S3 Section
S1 Section
S2 Section
PM Section
S4 Section

TASK: Prepare Traffic Control Plan   (19-1-12001)
(<u>FM 100-15</u>)   (FM 101-5)   (FM 19-4)
(FM 71-100)

| **ITERATION:** | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | M | (Circle) |

| **COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** | T | P | U | (Circle) |

CONDITIONS: A Military police battalion staff/division PM section is deployed and is directed to prepare a traffic control plan for the area of operations.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: MP Battalion staff/PM section completes the mission analysis and implements a traffic control plan that allows MSR traffic to flow unimpeded.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives the traffic control plan from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion staff/PM section issues warning orders.		

4. Battalion staff/PM section conducts the mission analysis.
  a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order.
    (1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special staff estimates.
    (2) Evaluates the operations to include specifying the MSRs/routes to be reconnoitered and designating the location of control functions and critical areas of the MSRs.
    (3) Evaluates the threat and determines the threat's possible courses of action (most likely and most dangerous).
  b. Staff/section develops the courses of action.
    (1) Identifies risks.
    (2) Considers the battalion commander or division PM and higher headquarters' intent.
    (3) Recommends best course of action.		

* 5. Battalion commander approves the courses of action. Division PM recommends MP courses of action to the G3 after the decision briefing.		

6. Battalion staff/PM section directs subordinate elements to conduct the following functions for input and development of the traffic control plan:
  a. Conduct route reconnaissance on a specified area of operations.
  b. Submit a traffic control overlay with recommended locations of holding areas, roadblocks, checkpoints, defiles, straggler posts, straggler collection points, traffic control posts and permanent /temporary signs.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Identify critical points on the MSRs and mobile routes.		
7. Battalion staff/PM section receives traffic overlays and vital information from the subordinate elements.		

8. Battalion staff/PM section develops traffic control plan.
    a. Coordinates with host nation for laws and regulations that govern the main MSRs and roadways in the AO.
    b. Coordinates with Movement Control Center for route and traffic information to include movement credit listings.
    c. Identifies the placement of control operations to include traffic control posts at critical points on the MSRs.
    d. Updates overlays to show location of TCPs and mobiles patrol areas.
    e. Ensures plan shows alternate routes and location of contaminated areas,		

9. Battalion staff/PM section issues traffic control plan to subordinate elements along with guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction.		
10. Battalion staff/PM section continue to receive updates from the subordinate elements to ensure the traffic control plan remains current.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0011	Supervise Preparation of a Traffic Control Plan
	191-400-0037	Supervise the Development of Traffic Control Procedures Based on Statistics
	191-400-0038	Direct the Development of a Traffic Control Studies Plan
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5004	Prepare A Battalion Warning Order
	191-379-4402	Plan Roadblocks And Checkpoints
	191-379-4403	Plan For Defiles And Holding Areas
	191-379-4409	Plan Establishment Of A Traffic Control Post
	191-379-4416	Develop A Military Police Platoon Traffic Control Plan

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (19-OPFOR-1004)

CONDITION: An OPFOR element is operating along an enemy main supply route. OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately 15 minutes from the ambush point. The OPFOR element

possesses automatic weapons, antiarmor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR HQ has ordered complete destruction of march element.

STANDARD: 1. Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. 2. Surprise enemy forces. 3. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. 4. Initiate ambush on order of OPFOR leader. 5. Kill, wound, or capture all enemy personnel, and destroy all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. 6. Engage all enemy reinforcement and security elements. 7. Sustain minimum casualties from enemy forces. 8. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. 9. Report all specified priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements.

TASK: ATTACK (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support base has been located by an OPFOR element. Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

ELEMENTS: Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S4 Section
S3 Section
PM Section
Division PM Operations Section

TASK: Coordinate Area Security Operations   (19-1-20001)
(<u>FM 100-15</u>)   (FM 101-5)   (FM 19-4)
(FM 71-100)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:				T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP battalion staff/division section is deployed, and the battalion commander/PM has directed his or her staff to plan and coordinate area security operations within their AO. The battalion S3/PM staff has received an OPORD for the area security mission. Threat activity is expected or is occurring in the AO.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Subordinate elements under the direction of the battalion staff/PM section are conducting area security missions. Battalion/PM staff integrates all available resources and assets into the operations. All vital intelligence data is being collected and forwarded to higher headquarters for analysis and dissemination.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives area security mission from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion S3/PM section issues warning orders.		

4. Battalion staff/PM section conducts the mission analysis.
    a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order.
        (1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special staff estimates.
        (2) Evaluates the operations to include area and zone reconnaissance, security operations, area damage control and intelligence collecting reporting.
        (3) Evaluates the threat and determines the threat's possible courses of action (most likely and most dangerous).
    b. Staff/section analyzes, develops, and compares the courses of action.
        (1) Identifies risks.
        (2) Considers the battalion commander or division PM and higher headquarters' intent.
        (3) Recommends a course of action.		

* 5. Battalion commander approves the course of action. Division PM recommends MP courses of action to the G3 after the decision briefing.
    a. Battalion staff/PM section completes the plan.
    b. Battalion S3/division G3 produces the orders to include guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

6. Battalion/PM staff coordinates for the following support:
  a. Coordinates with S1/G1--
    (1) Medical support to include casualty collection points, and aid station's location.
    (2) Augmentation/attachment support.
    (3) EPW/CI and dislocated civilian estimates within the area of operations.
  b. Coordinates with S2/G2--
    (1) Threat information and updates, to include any friendly, enemy contact.
    (2) Report host nation intelligence data and resources if available.
  c. Coordinates with S3/G3--
    (1) Host nation support.
    (2) Fire support to include artillery, TACAIR, Army aviation, and smoke.
    (3) Engineer support to include obstacle and counter-mobility/survivability efforts such as fighting positions.
    (4) RAOC and RTOC support.
  d. Coordinates S4/G4--
    (1) Transportation support to include air, ground, and recovery vehicles.
    (2) Logistics support to include obstacles food, water, ammunition, and fuel.
    (3) Communication support.		

7. Battalion staff/PM section supervise the area security operations while providing the subordinate elements with support as required.
  a. Monitors all communications with subordinate elements, host nation and higher headquarters.
  b. Directs subordinate elements to conducts the following missions as detailed in the Area Security plan:
    (1) Conduct Area and Zone reconnaissance and surveillance operations to include:
      (a) Identification and location of recommended routes.
      (b) Obstructions and restrictions (bridges, tunnels, steep grades, sharp curves, ferries, defiles, flooding, and chemical contaminated areas).
      (c) Location and types of possible ambush sites on the routes.
      (d) Enemy situations that could affect route security or conditions.
    (2) Conduct security operations for designated critical assets to include:
      (a) Defense of base and base clusters within the AO.
      (b) Defense of critical assets to include units, facilities, and critical sites.
      (c) Security for designated convoys and personnel.
      (d) Response force options.
    (3) Conduct Area and Damage Control operations to include:
      (a) Collect and report intelligence data.
      (b) Report blocked or damages routes.
      (c) Block off affected areas and reroute traffic to alternate routes.
      (d) Coordinate with host nation support.
    (4) Conduct Intelligence collecting and reporting to include:
      (a) Intelligence collected during contacts with soldiers, host nation authorities, and local populace.
      (b) Designated vital information as required by higher.
    (5) Conduct NBC detecting and reporting to include the location and status of contaminated areas.
  c. Analyze information received.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Forward all potential intelligence information to higher headquarters. e. Send updated information and guidance to subordinate elements and host nation support. f. Continues to monitor and support the area security operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0007	Direct The Conduct Of Maneuver And Mobility Support Operations (MMSO)
	191-400-0010	Coordinate Base Cluster Area Defense Planning
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	051-196-4012	Conduct A Platoon Reconnaissance Mission
	071-332-5004	Prepare A Battalion Warning Order
	071-720-0012	Conduct A Zone Reconnaissance By A Platoon
	191-377-4209	Supervise Security Personnel During Convoy Of Special Weapons And Ammunition
	191-379-4407	Plan/Implement Convoy Security Operations

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: CONDUCT RAID (19-OPFOR-1009)

CONDITION: An OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point. The element has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support base.

STANDARD: 1. Surprise enemy forces. 2. Assault enemy support base and accomplish assigned tasks. 3. Destroy specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoid decisive engagement. 5. Withdraw all personnel from objective areas within time prescribed. 6. Obtain all priority intelligence requirements from raid site. 7. Sustain only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: ATTACK (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support base has been located by an OPFOR element. Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the combat service

support base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR dispatches small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt combat service support operations through probes.3. Infiltrate combat service support bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict light casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S4 Section
S3 Section
PM Section

TASK: Direct MP Support for Rear Operations   (19-1-20005)
(FM 101-5)   (FM 19-4)   (FM 71-100)
(FM 100-15)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: Military Police Battalion Staff/Division PM section are deployed and have the responsibility of conducting operations in a rear area from either field or hard-site location.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Battalion staff/PM section provides subordinate elements with appropriate orders, support, assets, and guidance necessary for support to rear area operations. Battalion staff/PM section integrates all available resources and assets into the operation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives the rear operations support mission from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion staff/PM section issues warning orders.		

4. Battalion staff/division PM section conducts the mission analysis.
    a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order.
        (1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special staff estimates.
        (2) Identifies threats to units and bases and likely avenues of enemy approach and landing zones.
        (3) Identifies battle handover lines, contact points, and assembly area.
    b. Staff/section analyzes, develops, and compares the courses of action.
        (1) Identifies risks.
        (2) Considers the battalion commander or division PM and higher headquarters intent.
        (3) Recommends a course of action.		

* 5. Battalion commander approves the courses of action. Division PM recommends MP courses of action to the G3 after the decision briefing.
    a. Battalion staff/PM section completes the plan.
    b. Battalion S3/division G3 produces the orders to include guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction.
    c. PM section publishes MP annex to division order.		

6. Battalion staff/PM section provides the subordinate elements with the following support: a. S1/G1--		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(1) Coordinates medical support to include casualty collection points, and aid station's locations.		
(2) Provides EPW/CI and dislocated civilian estimates within the area of operations.		
(3) Provides augmentation/attachment support.		
b. S2/G2--		
(1) Provides threat information and updates, to include any friendly, enemy contact.		
(2) Coordinates with host nation for intelligence data and resources if available.		
c. S3/G3--		
(1) Coordinates with Movement Control Center for route and traffic information, to include movement tables.		
(2) Coordinates for fire support to include artillery, TACAIR, Army aviation, and smoke.		
(3) Coordinates for engineer support to include obstacles and counter-mobility/survivability efforts such as fighting positions.		
(4) Coordinates for host nation, military intelligence personnel, and CA/PSYOP support.		
d. S4/G4--		
(1) Coordinates for transportation support, to include air, ground and recovery vehicles.		
(2) Provides logistics supports to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.		
(3) Provides communication support.		
7. Battalion staff/PM section supervises MP Support for Rear Operations while providing the subordinate elements with the following support:		
a. Monitors all communication with subordinate elements, host nation and higher headquarters.		
b. Ensures subordinate elements conduct the following functions as they conduct the Rear Operations mission.		
(1) Conduct response force operation		
(a) Verify threats to units and bases.		
(b) Monitor likely avenues of enemy approach and landing zones.		
(c) Identify, intercept, and if possible destroy small threat forces.		
(2) Conduct delaying actions		
(a) Fully understand the commander's concept and intent.		
(b) Obtain detailed knowledge of the terrain.		
(c) Rehearse movements.		
(d) Establish disengagement criteria.		
(3) Conduct battle handover		
(a) Coordinate time of passage and method of handover.		
(b) Establish battle handover line and contact point locations.		
(c) Coordinate with the response force on the location of the assembly area, attack positions, and release points.		
(4) Conduct screening operations		
(a) Conduct movement control measures, to include sectors, observation posts, screen lines, rally points, and message lines.		
(b) Conduct fire control measures, to include communicating engagement criteria (size, type, and activity of enemy unit).		
c. Collects, analyzes, and forwards potential intelligence information to higher headquarters.		
d. Sends updated information and guidance to subordinate elements and host nation support.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Continues to monitor and support the rear operations support mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0021	Provide Security to Designated Critical Area
	191-400-0022	Direct Convoy Security Operations
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-326-5605	Control Movement Of A Fire Team
	071-332-5004	Prepare A Battalion Warning Order

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: ATTACK (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support base has been located by an OPFOR element. Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR dispatches small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt combat service support operations through probes.3. Infiltrate combat service support bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict light casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
Battalion HQ
Battalion
PM Section

TASK: Coordinate Host Nation Support   (19-1-20006)
(FM 100-15)   (FM 101-5)   (FM 19-4)
(FM 71-100)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A military police battalion staff/division PM section is deployed, and the battalion commander/PM has directed his or her staff to plan and coordinate host nation support for a specific OPLAN or OPORD within the battalion/division AO. Area assessment or other means of identifying resources are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Coordination for support is made with host nation and the required resources are implemented into the battalion/PM OPLAN or OPORD.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives the host nation support mission from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion staff/PM section issues warning orders.		

4. Battalion staff/PM section conducts the mission analysis.
 a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order.
  (1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special staff estimates.
  (2) Identifies local policies, laws, treaties, local customs, and US policies.
  (3) Identifies support requirements and availability of specified resources as noted on the area assessment.
 b. Staff/section develops the courses of action.
  (1) Identifies risks.
  (2) Considers the battalion commander or division PM and higher headquarters intent.
  (3) Recommends a course of action.		

* 5. Battalion commander approves the courses of action. Division PM recommends MP courses of action to the G3 after the decision briefing. a. Battalion staff/PM section completes the plan. b. Battalion S3/division G3 produces the orders to include guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction. c. PM section publishes MP annex to division order.		
6. Battalion staff/PM section provides the subordinates elements with the following support: a. S1/G1--		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(1) Provides EPW and dislocated civilian estimates in the AO.
    (2) Coordinates medical support to include locations of host nation
        hospitals.
  b. S2/G2--
    (1) Provides local policies, laws, treaties, local customs, and US policies.
    (2) Coordinates with SJA's on rules of engagements and interpretation of
        same.
    (3) Coordinates with host nation on cultural aspects and considerations in
        the AO.
  c. S3/G3--
    (1) Coordinates with civil affairs for staff support.
    (2) Coordinates Staff Judge Advocate, US legal, contractual, and financial
        support.
    (3) Establishes liaison with appropriate host nation civilian government
        officials.
    (4) Provides translation and interpreter support.
    (5) Provides location and availability of specified resources as noted on
        the area assessment.
    (6) Provides location and numbers of liaison teams assigned to this
        mission.
    (7) Specifies what missions are designated for host nation support.
  d. S3/G3--
    (1) Provides Contract Officer if required.
    (2) Provides Communications Electronics Signal Officer for
        communications requirements.
    (3) Ensures COMSEC controls are in place for shared assets.
    (4) Coordinates transportation support to include air and ground.
    (5) Provides logistics support to include food, water, ammunition, and fuel.
 	
7. Battalion staff/PM section supervises the host nation support operations while
  providing the subordinates elements with support as required.
  a. Ensures level of support do not exceed the unilateral capability.
  b. Ensures all missions (MMSO, area security, and law and order) performed
    by host nation are authorized under the bilateral nation to nation
    agreements.
  c. Monitors all communications with host nations, subordinate elements, and
    higher headquarters.
  d. Gathers and consolidates information and potential intelligence provided by
    host nation personnel.
  e. Sends updated information and guidance to subordinate elements and host
    nation support.
  f. Continues to monitor and support the host nation support operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0028	Coordinate with Host Nation Police
	191-400-0029	Coordinate Employment of Joint U.S./U.N. Forces
	191-400-0041	Establish Liaison with Other Military/Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5626	Prepare An Oral Operation Order

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S4 Section
S3 Section
PM Section
Division PM Operations Section

TASK: Coordinate EPW Operations   (19-1-31001)
(<u>FM 100-15</u>)   (FM 101-5)   (FM 19-4)
(FM 71-100)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: A Military Police Battalion Staff/Division PM Section is deployed and hostilities have commenced. EPWs, civilian internees (CI) are arriving in the AO. The battalion commander/Division PM directed his or her staff to coordinate EPW operations in the AO. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Temporary holding facilities are in place, and the subordinate elements are conducting EPW operations as directed by the Battalion/PM EPW collection plan. Vital intelligence is collected, analyzed and forwarded to higher headquarters for review and dissemination.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives EPW mission from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion staff/PM section issues warning orders.		

4. Battalion staff/division PM section conducts the mission analysis.
    a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order.
        (1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special staff estimates.
        (2) Evaluates the operations to include location of the collection point, field processing procedures, and MP requirements to conduct the EPW mission.
        (3) Determines the threat's possible courses of action (most likely and most dangerous).
    b. Staff/section develops the courses of action.
        (1) Identifies risks.
        (2) Considers the battalion commander or division PM and higher headquarters' intent.
        (3) Recommends a course of action.		

* 5. Battalion commander approves the course of action. Division PM recommends MP courses of action to the G3 after decision briefing.
    a. Battalion staff/PM section completes the plan.
    b. Battalion S3/division G3 produces the orders to include guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction.
    c. PM section publishes MP annex to division order.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

6. Battalion staff/PM section provides the subordinate elements with the following support:
  a. S1/G1--
    (1) Provides EPW and CI estimates in the AO.
    (2) Coordinates medical support to include evacuation of seriously wounded EPWs and CIs.
    (3) Provides augmentation/attachment support.
  b. S2/G2--
    (1) Provides threat information and updates to include any enemy contact in the AO.
    (2) Coordinates with host nation for intelligence data and resources if available.
  c. S3/G3--
    (1) Provides location and capacity of the temporary collecting point and holding facility.
    (2) Coordinates for host nation support, to include assistance during evacuation of the EPWs and CIs.
    (3) Coordinates engineer support to include building additional holding facilities if required.
    (4) Coordinates fire support.
    (5) Provides updated threat information and host intelligence data.
  d. S4/G4--
    (1) Coordinates transportation support to include air, ground, and recovery vehicles.
    (2) Provides logistics (food, water, ammunition, and fuel) support to include meals, water, and emergency clothing for the EPWs/CIs.
    (3) Provides communication support.
 	
7. Battalion staff/PM section supervises EPW Operations while providing the subordinate elements with the following support:
  a. Monitors communications with subordinate elements, host nation, and higher headquarters.
  b. Ensures subordinate elements conduct the following functions as they operate a forward collecting point:
    (1) Coordinate with unit responsible for the area.
    (2) Conduct a recon before picking the exact location for the collecting point.
    (3) Notify headquarters of collecting point location.
    (4) Coordinate location of MI screening site.
    (5) Request supplies.
    (6) Field process EPW/CIs using the "STRESS" method: search, tag, report, evacuate, segregate, and safeguard.
  c. Ensures subordinate elements conduct the following functions as they operation a forward holding area:
    (1) Account for all captives' belongings.
    (2) Issues receipts for belongings.
    (3) Ensure all captives have been field processed and observed by MI interrogators.
    (4) Process captives in and out on a 24-hour basis.
    (5) Make sanitation facilities and supplies available to captives when possible.
    (6) Isolate captives who show signs of having diseases until they can be placed in medical channels.
    (7) Report captives' status to higher Headquarters.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
(8) Requests transportation support for transferring captives to the rear. d. Forwards potential intelligence information to higher headquarters. e. Provides subordinate elements with updated information and intelligence reports. f. Continues to monitor and support the EPW Operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
19-95B1-proposed	191-377-4205p	Supervise Processing Of EPW/CI At A Collecting Point Or Holding Area
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0001	Direct Corps Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internee Holding Areas
	191-400-0002	Plan Processing of Captives
	191-400-0004	Direct Enemy Prisoner of War Processing and Evacuation
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5004	Prepare A Battalion Warning Order
	191-378-6079p	Supervise The Escort Of EPW/CI To Collecting Point/Holding Area/Enclosure
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5626	Prepare An Oral Operation Order

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
                 Battalion
                 Battalion HQ
                 S1 Section
                 S2 Section
                 S3 Section
                 S4 Section
                 PM Section

TASK: Coordinate Populace and Resource Control Operations   (19-1-33001)
     (<u>FM 100-15</u>)   (FM 101-5)   (FM 19-4)
     (FM 71-100)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP Battalion Staff/Division PM Section is deployed and directed to coordinate MP support to populace and resource control operations in their AO. Battalion commander/PM directs his or her staff to coordinate and assist Civil Affairs, PSYOP and host nation agencies in the planning and implementation of PRC operations.   This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Plans have been developed and subordinate elements are assisting Civil Affairs, PSYOP and host nation agencies in conducting PRC operations. Battalion/PM staff are supervising and providing support to the subordinate elements and are updating higher headquarters on the progress of the operation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives the populace and resource control mission from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion staff/PM section issues warning orders.		

4. Battalion staff/PM section conducts the mission analysis.
     a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order.
        (1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special staff estimates.
        (2) Evaluates the operations to include identifying the location of collection points and assembly areas for populace control.
        (3) Identifies populace resources that must be denied contact with the enemy.
        (4) Determines the threat's possible courses of action (most likely and most dangerous).
     b. Staff/section develops the courses of action.
        (1) Identifies risks.
        (2) Considers the battalion commander or division PM and higher headquarters' intent.
        (3) Recommends a course of action.		

* 5. Battalion commander approves the courses of action. Division PM recommends MP courses of action to the G3 after the decision briefing. a. Battalion staff/PM section completes the plan.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

b. Battalion S3/division G3 produces the orders to include guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction.
c. PM section publishes MP annex to division order.
 	
6. Battalion staff/PM section provides the subordinate elements with the following support:
    a. S1/G1--
        (1) Provides populace estimates to include dislocated civilians in the AO.
        (2) Coordinates medical support to include any enemy contact in the AO.
        (3) Provides augmentation/attachment support.
    b. S2/G2--
        (1) Provides threat information and updates to include any enemy contact in the AO.
        (2) Coordinates with Civil Affairs, PSYOP, and host nation for intelligence data and resources if available.
    c. S3/G3--
        (1) Analyzes populace resources that must be denied to enemy.
        (2) Provides location of collection points and assembly areas for populace control.
        (3) Coordinates engineer support, to include constructing roadblocks and fighting positions.
    d. S4/G4--
        (1) Coordinates transportation support, to include air, ground, and recovery vehicles.
        (2) Provides logistics (food, water, ammunition, and fuel) support, to include additional meals, water, and emergency clothing for dislocated civilians.
        (3) Provides communication support.
 	
7. Battalion/PM staff supervises the subordinate elements as they assist civil affairs, PSYOP, and host nation conduct PRC operations.
    a. Monitors communications with subordinate elements, civil affairs, PSYOP, host nation, and higher headquarters.
    b. Ensures the subordinate elements assists civil affairs, PSYOP, and host nation with the following missions of PRC operations.
        (1) Established checkpoints, roadblocks, and travel permits, registration cards, and curfews to restrict access and movement in the local populace area.
        (2) Establish collection points and assembly for segregating and processing dislocated civilians.
        (3) Coordinate for the evacuation of host nation noncombatants, and the resettlement of villagers.
    c. Forwards potential intelligence information to higher headquarters.
    d. Provides subordinate elements with updated information and intelligence reports.
    e. Continues to monitor and support the populace and resource control mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0003	Coordinate Refugee Control Operations
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5004	Prepare A Battalion Warning Order
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5626	Prepare An Oral Operation Order

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
MP Confinement Facility Teams
S3 Section
S4 Section
MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
PM Section
Division PM Operations Section
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
HHC, MP BN (I/R)
MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)

TASK: Provide Religious Support   (19-1-35015)
(FM 19-40)   (AR 190-47)   (AR 190-8)
(FM 19-4)   (FM 19-60)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP brigade/ battalion is deployed and conducting operations. The Unit Ministry Team (UMT) has been directed to implement religious activity support.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: EPW/CI, Dislocated Civilians, and US soldiers have opportunities to practice their religious observances.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. Unit Ministry Team (UMT) advises the commander on religious support activities.
   a. Performs a religious support estimate.
   b. Gather information about ethnic/cultural groups.
   c. Advises battalion commander and staff about cultural/religious needs and morale.		

2. UMT provides religious activities for US soldiers.		

3. UMT recommends EPW/CI religious resource persons.
   a. Evaluate personnel claiming to be chaplains or ministers of religion.
   b. Assists those persons in completing required documents.		

4. Battalion chaplain supervises the religious program.
   a. Ensures that all individuals have the opportunity to practice their religious faith.
   b. Assists in securing necessary religious supplies and literature.		

5. UMT provides emergency religious care.
   a. Ensures identifies religious leaders are allowed to perform emergency religious support.
   b. Performs emergency religious care to the extent that is appropriate.
   c. Provide counseling.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: S2 Section
S4 Section
Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S3 Section
PM Section

TASK: Coordinate Law and Order Operations   (19-1-40001)
(<u>FM 100-15</u>)   (FM 101-5)   (FM 19-4)
(FM 71-100)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP battalion staff/Division PM section is deployed, and the battalion commander /PM has directed his or her staff to coordinate law and order operations for their area of operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Coordination is made with the appropriate US and host nation authorities for law and order operational support. MP subordinate elements are conducting law and order missions, and the battalion staff/PM section are receiving vital information as it occurs.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives the law and order mission from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion staff/PM section issues warning order		

4. Battalion staff/division PM section conducts the mission analysis.
    a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order.
        (1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special estimates.
        (2) Evaluates the operation to include identifying the location of temporary detention facilities for US military prisoners.
        (3) Evaluates the vulnerability assessments on the designated critical assets and special ammunition within the AO.
        (4) Determines the threat's possible courses of action (most likely and most dangerous).
    b. Staff/section develops the courses of action.
        (1) Identifies risks.
        (2) Considers the battalion commander or division PM and higher headquarters intent.
        (3) Recommends course of action.		

* 5. Battalion commander approves the courses of action. Division PM recommends MP courses of action to the G3 after the decision briefing.
    a. Battalion staff/PM section completes the plan.
    b. Battalion S3/division G3 produces the order to include guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction.
    c. PM section publishes MP annex to division order.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

6. Battalion/PM staff provides the subordinate elements with the following support.
   a. S1/G1
      (1) Coordinates for medical support to include treatment for U.S. military prisoners.
      (2) Provides augmentation/attachment support.
   b. S2/G2
      (1) Provides threat information and updates to include allied police agencies.
      (2) Coordinates with host nation for intelligence data and resources if available.
   c. S3/G3
      (1) Coordinates host nation support to include allied police agencies.
      (2) Coordinates engineer support to include constructing temporary detention facilities.
      (3) Provides location of temporary detention facilities.
      (4) Coordinates USACIDC support for investigation of major incidents.
      (5) Provides current information on expected threat activity.
   d. S4/G4
      (1) Coordinates transportation support, to include air, ground, recovery, and U.S. military prisoner evacuations.
      (2) Provides logistics (food, water, ammunition, and fuel) support.
      (3) Provides communication support.
 	
7. Battalion staff/PM section supervises the Law and Order operations while providing subordinate elements with the following support:
   a. Monitors all communications with subordinate elements, host nation and higher headquarters.
   b. Ensures the subordinate elements conduct the following law and order mission requirements:
      (1) Conduct law enforcement operations:
         (a) Maintain liaison activities with other Department of Defense police organizations, host nation authorities, and allied police agencies.
         (b) Coordinate actions to remove conditions promoting crime.
         (c) Perform physical security measures to include vulnerability assessments on designated critical assets and special ammunition.
      (2) Conducts criminal investigations:
         (a) Investigate all minor reported incidents.
         (b) Coordinate with US Army Criminal Investigation command (USECIDC) for investigation of all major incidents (deaths, serious bodily injury, and war crimes).
      (3) Conduct US military prisoner confinement operations:
         (a) Detain and evacuate US military prisoners.
         (b) Maintain a confinement facility only if distance or lack of transportation demands it.
      (4) Conduct terrorism counteraction operations
         (a) Conduct installation vulnerability assessments.
         (b) Develop procedures to detect terrorist actions before they occur.
         (c) Provide protective services to protect key personnel against terrorist actions.
   c. Forwards all potential vital intelligence information to higher headquarters.
   d. Sends updated information and guidance to subordinate elements and host nation support.
   e. Continues to monitor and support the law and order operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0036	Direct the Conduct of Investigations
	191-400-0039	Determine Threat Potential for Physical Security
	191-400-0040	Supervise the Preparation of a Physical Security Plan
	191-400-0041	Establish Liaison with Other Military/Civilian Law Enforcement Agencies
	191-400-0042	Plan Community Crime Prevention Programs
	191-400-0046	Analyze Crime Statistics to Determine Law Enforcement Problem Areas and Crime Trends
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-326-5626	Prepare An Oral Operation Order
	071-332-5004	Prepare A Battalion Warning Order

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: ATTACK (19-OPFOR-1010)

CONDITION: The enemy rear area combat service support base has been located by an OPFOR element. Priority intelligence requirements and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars. The OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

STANDARD: 1. Develop an attack plan. 2. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 3. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 4. Employ indirect fire to support attack. 5. Penetrate enemy defenses. 6. Destroy equipment and supplies. 7. Inflict heavy casualties. 8. Isolate the combat service support base by blocking reinforcements. 9. Force enemy units to displace. 10. Withdraw before combat service support base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR dispatches small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt combat service support operations through probes.3. Infiltrate combat service support bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict light casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S4 Section
S3 Section
PM Section

TASK: Coordinate Civil Disturbance Operations   (19-1-40003)
(<u>FM 100-15</u>)   (FM 101-5)   (FM 19-4)
(FM 71-100)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP Battalion Staff/Division PM section is deployed and is directed to perform Civil Disturbance control operations in their AO upon order. Battalion Staff/PM section coordinates with the subordinate elements tasked to perform the mission.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Subordinate elements are conducting Civil Disturbance operations as directed by the Battalion staff/PM section. Law and Order is being maintained, and vital intelligence information is being collected and forwarded to higher headquarters.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives the civil disturbance mission from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion staff/PM section issues warning orders.		

4. Battalion staff/division PM section conducts the mission analysis.
    a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order.
       (1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special staff estimates.
       (2) Evaluates the operations to include designating the location and security measures for the assembly area.
       (3) Evaluates security measures for key facilities.
       (4) Determines the threat's courses of action (most likely and most dangerous).
    b. Staff/section analyzes, develops, and compares the courses of action.
       (1) Identifies risks.
       (2) Considers the battalion commander or division PM and higher headquarters intent.
       (3) Recommends a course of action.		

* 5. Battalion commander approves the courses of action. Division PM recommends MP courses of action to the G3 after the decision briefing.
    a. Battalion staff/PM section completes the plan.
    b. Battalion S3/division G3 produces the orders to include guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction.
    c. PM section publishes MP annex to division order.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

6. Battalion /PM staff provides the subordinate elements with the following support:
   a. S1/G1
      (1) Coordinates emergency rescue and medical support, to include aid station's location.
      (2) Provides augmentation/attachment support.
      (3) Provides estimated number of people involved in the disturbance.
   b. S2/G2
      (1) Provides threat information and updates, to include location of leaders and individuals who have threatened to cause a civil disturbance.
      (2) Coordinates with host nation for intelligence data and resources if available.
   c. S3/G3
      (1) Provides updated threat analysis information on persons, groups, and organizations that have threatened or are causing disturbances.
      (2) Coordinates engineer support to include building barricades as required.
      (3) Coordinates fire department support.
      (4) Coordinates independent social relief agencies support, to include the red cross and the salvation army.
   d. S4/G4
      (1) Transportation support to include air, and ground.
      (2) Logistics support to include food, water, and ammunition, and fuel.
      (3) Communications support.
 	
7. Battalion staff/PM section supervises civil disturbance operations while providing the subordinate elements with the following support:
   a. Monitors all communications with subordinate elements, host nation, and higher headquarters.
   b. Provides guidance to the subordinate elements on the following missions as outlined in the civil disturbance operations plan:
      (1) Determine the location and security measures for the assembly area.
      (2) Enforce rules governing the use and levels of force.
      (3) Provide security for key facilities.
      (4) Establish law and order.
      (5) Use Riot Control Agents.
      (6) Coordinate with local police authorities for searches and arrests.
   c. Forwards all reported potential intelligence information to higher headquarters.
   d. Provides updated information and guidance to subordinate elements and host nation support.
   e. Continues to monitor and support the civil disturbance mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0006	Plan Terrorism Counteraction Activities
	191-400-0024	Plan the Collecting and Reporting of Criminal/Terrorist Intelligence
	191-400-0025	Direct Intelligence Collecting and Reporting
	191-400-0030	Plan Operations to Counter or Control Civil Disturbances
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5004	Prepare A Battalion Warning Order
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5626	Prepare An Oral Operation Order
	191-378-4302	Conduct Squad-Size Riot Control Formations

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

TASK: DISRUPT EPW/CI OPERATIONS (19-OPFOR-1014)

CONDITION: OPFOR soldiers are captured.

STANDARD: OPFOR soldiers escape or retain weapons and documents of military intelligence value.1. Prevent successful search.2. Maintain unit integrity.3. Plan escape.4. Delay movement to nearest collecting point.5. Prevent safeguarding of EPWs in order to cause embarrassment to the U.S.

TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (19-OPFOR-1013)

CONDITION: The OPFOR dispatches small teams into the enemy rear area to disrupt combat service support operations.

STANDARD: 1. Locate rear support bases and command and control facilities. 2. Delay and disrupt combat service support operations through probes.3. Infiltrate combat service support bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflict light casualties. 5. Destroy supplies and equipment.

ELEMENTS: S2 Section
S4 Section
MP Platoon/Squad
Detachment HQ
HHC, MP BN (I/R)
Company
Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S3 Section
HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
MP Confinement Facility Teams
HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
MP Company (Escort Guard)
PM Section
MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
Platoon HQ

TASK: Conduct Unit Deployment   (19-2-10001)
(FM 19-4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives an order to redeploy to a designated location. AR 600-8-101 and unit deployment SOP are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit has arrived in the mission area of operation with required personnel and equipment. The unit is ready to establish operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Headquarters element initiates unit recall.		

2. Headquarters element conducts mission analysis, to include--
    a. Determining personnel and equipment requirements.
    b. Identifying external support requirements.
    c. Reviewing intelligence for area to which unit is deploying.
    d. Conducting risk analysis.		

3. Headquarters element publishes OPORD and risk management guidance.		

4. Headquarters element ensures individual preparedness of assigned/attached personnel.
    a. Conducts Soldiers Readiness Processing (SRP) IAW AR 600-8-101.
    b. Conducts mission specific training.
    c. Establishes battle roster(s).		

5. Headquarters element ensures readiness of assigned/attached personnel.
    a. Verifies equipment is maintained and deployable.
    b. Verifies accountability of supplies and equipment to include sensitive items.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

c. Prepares supplies and equipment for transportation IAW load plans.
 	
 6. Headquarters element coordinates transportation requirements.
   a. Coordinates with Installation Transportation Officer (ITO).
   b. Publishes manifest for assigned/attached personnel.
   c. Arranges storage of nondeployed equipment and personal property.
 	
 7. Headquarters element establishes rear detachment, if appropriate.
   a. Conducts family support activities.
   b. Publishes rear detachment roster.
 	
 8. Headquarters element conducts unit movement.
   a. Ships equipment.
   b. Deploys personnel
 	
 9. Headquarters element conducts Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (RSOI).
   a. Assembles assigned/attached personnel and units.
   b. Coordinates movement to assigned areas of operation.
   c. Conducts movement to area of operation.
   d. Integrates assigned/attached personnel into unit operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95BI-SM	551-721-1352	Perform Vehicle Preventive Maintenance Checks And Services (PMCS)
	551-721-1358	Prepare Vehicle For Movement And/Or Shipment
	551-721-1359	Drive Vehicle In A Convoy
	551-721-1360	Drive Cargo Vehicle On Side Roads And Unimproved Roads
	551-721-1361	Drive Cargo Vehicle On Snow/Ice
	551-721-1366	Drive Vehicle With Automatic Transmission

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENT: S4 Section

TASK: Provide Unit Supply Support   (19-2-R320)
        (<u>DA Pam 710-2-1</u>)   (AR 710-2)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: Company headquarters has received requests for supplies. Equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies may be required. Supply area has been established.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Distributes equipment and supplies without interfering with mission requirements as outlined in the OPORD.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
NOTE: * Indicates a leader task step.		

* 1. Company commander directs supply operations. (03-5101.00-0001, 03-5101.00-0002, 03-5101.00-0004, 03-5101.00-0015).
     a. Monitors operations by reviewing supply records and status.
     b. Directs inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand.
     c. Inspects storage of unit equipment, weapons, and ammunition.
     d. Directs issue of supplies and equipment.
     e. Calculates field service requirements.		

* 2. Supply sergeant supervises unit supply.
     a. Assesses supply status to determine total assets.
     b. Conducts inventories to calculate assets on hand.
     c. Develops supply storage plan.
     d. Monitors supply procedures by reviewing supply transactions.
     e. Directs control of weapons and ammunition.
     f. Prepares equipment on-hand input to material condition status report.		

3. Company headquarters personnel request additional supplies.
     a. Calculate resupply requirements.
     b. Coordinate requirements with platoon or sections.
     c. Record requests on appropriate document register.
     d. Forward request for resupply to higher headquarters.		

4. Company headquarters personnel receive supplies.
     a. Inspect incoming supplies for quantity and condition.
     b. Record receipt on appropriate document register.
     c. Store supplies IAW storage plans.
     d. Notify requesting platoons or sections that supplies are available for issue.		

5. Company headquarters personnel issue supplies.
     a. Process supply requests.
     b. Prepare transaction documents.
     c. Maintain prescribed copies of transactions.		

6. Company headquarters personnel maintain small arms and ammunition.
     a. Control stored weapons and ammunition.
     b. Request ammunition resupply from higher.
     c. Perform organizational maintenance on small arms.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Forward weapons beyond unit repair capabilities to support maintenance.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section

TASK: Coordinate MP Support of Dislocated Civilian Resettlement Operations   (19-4-33002)
(<u>FM 100-15</u>)   (FM 101-5)   (FM 19-4)
(FM 71-100)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: An MP battalion staff/Division PM section is deployed and directed to coordinate MP support to resettlement operations in the AO. Battalion/PM staff subordinate elements to assist civil affairs and host nation agencies in conducting this operation. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Battalion Staff/PM section are supervising the subordinate element support missions as they assist civil affairs and host nation agencies with Resettlement Operations. Information is being forwarded to higher headquarters as events occur.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Battalion commander/division PM receives the dislocated civilian resettlement support mission from higher headquarters.		
* 2. Battalion commander/division PM issues his or her initial guidance.		
3. Battalion staff/PM section issues the warning orders.		

4. Battalion staff/division PM section conducts the mission analysis.
    a. Staff/section analyzes the higher headquarters order.
        (1) Battalion staff conducts the IPB. PM section prepares special staff estimates.
        (2) Evaluates the operations to location of dislocated civilian sites.
        (3) Identifies the resources required to assist civil affairs, CID, and host nation conduct dislocated civilian resettlement operations.
    b. Staff/section develops the courses of action.
        (1) Identifies risks.
        (2) Considers the battalion commander or division PM and higher headquarters' intent.
        (3) Recommends a course of action.		

* 5. Battalion commander approves the courses of action. Division PM recommends MP courses of action to the G3 after the decision briefing.
    a. Battalion staff/PM section completes the plan.
    b. Battalion S3/division G3 produces the orders to include guidance on rules of engagement and rules of interaction.
    c. PM section publishes MP annex to division order.		

6. Battalion staff/PM section provides the subordinate elements with the following support:		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

a. S1/G1--
   (1) Provides populace estimates to include dislocated civilians in the AO.
   (2) Coordinates medical support to include location of aid stations.
   (3) Provides augmentation/attachment support.
 b. S2/G2--
   (1) Provides threat information and updates to include any enemy contact in the AO.
   (2) Coordinates with civil affairs, CID, and host nation agencies for intelligence data and resources if available.
 c. S3/G3--
   (1) Provides location and captivity of dislocated civilian sites.
   (2) Coordinates with CID, civil affairs, and host nation agencies for updated intelligence data.
   (3) Coordinates for engineer support.
   (4) Coordinates for fire support if required.
 d. S4/G4--
   (1) Coordinates transportation support, to include air, ground, and recovery vehicles.
   (2) Coordinates logistics (food, water, ammunition, and fuel) support, to include meals, water, and emergency clothing for dislocated civilians.
   (3) Provides communication support.
 	
 7. Battalion staff/PM section supervises the subordinate elements as they assist civil affairs, CID, and host nation conduct dislocated civilian resettlement operations.
 a. Monitors communications with subordinate elements, civil affairs, CID, host nation, and higher headquarters.
 b. Ensures the subordinate elements assist civil affairs, CID and host nation with the following missions supporting the resettlement operations:
   (1) Establish collection points and assembly areas for segregating and processing dislocated civilians.
   (2) Provide, with CID's assistance, internal security at dislocated civilian sites.
   (3) Perform law and order (patrols, investigations) missions in support of security for the dislocated civilian sites.
 c. Forwards potential intelligence information to higher headquarters.
 d. Provides subordinate elements with updates information and intelligence reports.
 e. Continues to monitor and support the dislocated civilian resettlement operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**M**	**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MP OES-CAPTAIN	191-400-0003	Coordinate Refugee Control Operations
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-332-5004	Prepare A Battalion Warning Order
	191-377-4205	Supervise Processing Of EPW/CI At A Collecting Point Or Holding Area
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-326-5626	Prepare An Oral Operation Order

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Company
Battalion HQ
S4 Section
PM Section
MP Confinement Facility Teams
HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
MP Company (Escort Guard)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
HHC, MP BN (I/R)
MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
Division PM Operations Section

TASK: Perform Unit Level Maintenance   (43-2-C322)

(FM 29-2)	(FM 43-5)	(AR 220-1)
(AR 385-10)	(AR 385-30)	(AR 385-40)
(AR 700-138)	(AR 750-1)	(DA Pam 738-750)
(DA Pam 750-35)	(FM 20-22)	(TC 43-35)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The company is tactically deployed. Unit maintenance personnel receive requests to repair inoperative equipment. The unit maintenance area is established. Required tools, repair parts, equipment, and personnel are available. Operators are performing preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on the equipment. Recovery operations with injured operators on board may be required. The company TSOP is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit vehicles and equipment are maintained in an operational ready status IAW DA standards. Time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Company commander/motor officer directs unit maintenance program.
    a. Monitors implementation of unit maintenance program.
    b. Monitors unit operational levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports.
    c. Identifies current or anticipated maintenance problems.
    d. Coordinates resolution of maintenance problems with higher headquarters.
    e. Requests control substitution approval from higher headquarters.
    f. Approves emergency field repairs.
    g. Prepares materiel condition status reports.
    h. Conducts periodic inspections of personnel and equipment to ensure safety program is enforced.		

* 2. Platoon/section leaders supervise operator maintenance.
    a. Monitor performance of PMCS.
    b. Inspect vehicle, weapons and equipment.
    c. Coordinate maintenance assistance with the unit maintenance section.
    d. Monitor equipment repair parts status.
    e. Request approval for emergency field repairs.
    f. Maintain maintenance status of vehicle, weapons, and equipment.
    g. Provide input for materiel condition status report.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

3. Company personnel perform operator maintenance.
    a. Perform PMCS.
    b. Notify supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability.
    c. Perform emergency field repairs.
    d. Assist unit maintenance personnel with repairs and services.
 	
* 4. Motor sergeant supervises unit maintenance personnel.
    a. Organizes unit maintenance personnel to perform unit maintenance activities.
    b. Supervises the Army maintenance management system (TAMMS) and prescribed load list (PLL) procedures for completeness and accuracy.
    c. Supervises repair and inspection procedures to ensure they are done safely and IAW appropriate references.
    d. Requests approval for BDAR from company commander when established repair procedures can not be used.
    e. Supervises BDAR procedures to ensure procedures are done IAW appropriate BDAR manuals.
    f. Requests approval to use controlled exchange from company commander when required repair parts are not available.
    g. Supervises use of controlled exchange for compliance with commander's guidance.
    h. Supervises recovery operations to ensure correct recovery and safety procedures are used.
    i. Supervises Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) procedures to ensure testing of oil samples is done at required intervals.
    j. Coordinates maintenance status with platoon/section leaders.
    k. Provides unit maintenance status to company commander.
 	
5. Unit maintenance personnel repair organic equipment.
    a. Diagnose faults on inoperative equipment.
    b. Request required repair parts to complete the repair from PLL clerk.
    c. Repair equipment IAW applicable TM(s).
    d. Request approval for BDAR through the motor sergeant when established repair procedures can not be used.
    e. Perform BDAR IAW appropriate BDAR manual.
    f. Request approval for controlled exchange through motor sergeant when required repair parts are not available.
    g. Perform controlled exchange.
    h. Perform final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.
    i. Record completed work on appropriate document(s).
    j. Employ safety procedures to minimize accidents.
 	
6. Unit maintenance personnel conduct transactions with support maintenance.
    a. Identify category of repair.
    b. Correct unit level deficiencies.
    c. Prepare required documentation for submission to support maintenance.
    d. Evacuate equipment to support maintenance.
    e. Verify completion of repairs.
    f. Pick up equipment upon completion of repairs.
 	
7. Unit maintenance personnel perform administrative support functions.
    a. Maintain PLL.
    b. Request repair parts for unit equipment.
    c. Perform required AOAP tasks.
    d. Turn in unserviceable repairable items.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

e. Maintain document registers.
   f. Maintain maintenance control records.
   g. Maintain technical publications on all organic equipment.
   h. Maintain tools and test equipment.
   i. Maintain power generation equipment.
 	
  8. Maintenance personnel recover disabled vehicles.
   a. Verify location of disabled vehicles.
   b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicles.
   c. Inspect vehicles to determine required parts.
   d. Repair vehicles on site.
   e. Evacuate nonrepairable vehicles to unit maintenance area.
 	
  9. Maintenance personnel react to battle damaged vehicle (recoverable) within a hostile area.
   a. Request covering fire.
   b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicle.
   c. Tow vehicle to a concealed location.
   d. Remove casualties from vehicle.
   e. Perform self aid/buddy aid.
   f. Request medical assistance, if required.
   g. Evacuate casualties.
   h. Perform battle damage assessment.
   i. Repair vehicle, if possible.
   j. Recover nonrepairable vehicle.
 	
 10. Maintenance personnel react to battle damaged vehicle (unrecoverable) within a hostile area.
   a. Request direct and supporting fire.
   b. Move on a concealed route to disabled vehicle.
   c. Remove casualties from vehicle.
   d. Treat casualties.
   e. Request medical assistance, if required.
   f. Evacuate casualties.
   g. Request disposition of unrecoverable vehicle from company commander.
   h. Conduct salvage operations.
   i. Prepare vehicle for destruction.
   j. Destroy vehicle on order from commander or designated representative.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B1-rev-SM	113-600-3017	Perform Unit Level Maintenance On Telephone Set TA-312/PT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B24-SM-TG	071-004-0001	Perform Operator Maintenance On An M9 Pistol
	071-311-2125	Maintain An M203 Grenade Launcher
STP 19-95C14-SM-TG	191-381-1252	Perform Operator's Maintenance On 12-Gage Shotgun

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Detachment HQ
Operations Section
Desk Team
Traffic Accident Investigation Team
Military Police Investigation Team
Military Police Force Protection Team
Company
HHC, MP BN (I/R)
Division PM Operations Section
MP Confinement Facility Teams
HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
MP Company (Escort Guard)

TASK: Treat Casualties   (8-2-0003)

(AR 350-41)	(AR 600-8-1)	(FM 21-11)
(FM 3-4)	(FM 8-10)	(FM 8-10-7)
(FM 8-285)	(FM 8-55)	(FM 3-5)
(FM 8-10-6)	(FM 8-230)	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:	T	P	U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained casualties. The unit has no organic medical personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and some may have chemical contamination or non-battle injuries. Some unit members have been assigned the additional duty of lifesavers. Unit members are performing first aid (self-aid/buddy aid) treatment and combat lifesavers are providing enhanced first aid treatment until medical treatment personnel arrive. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. Higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. NOTE: This task should not be trained in MOPP4 except when treating NBC casualties.   This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit members provide treatment for casualties IAW FM 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesaver certification standards. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide treatment and limits the type of treatment provided.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander and leaders supervise first aid treatment of casualties.
    a. Develop treatment plan.
    b. Monitor treatment for compliance with FM 21-11 and to ensure all casualties are treated.
    c. Direct employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

d. Report casualties, as required.
    e. Coordinate replenishment of Class VIII supplies with higher HQ LOG
       element IAW the TSOP.
    f. Direct distribution of Class VIII supplies and equipment IAW the TSOP.
    g. Enforce QC procedures for Class VIII items issued to unit elements.
 	
2. Unit personnel survey casualties.
    a. Check for responsiveness.
    b. Check for breathing.
    c. Check for bleeding.
    d. Check for head injury.
    e. Check for shock.
    f. Check for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures.
    g. Check for burns.
 	
3. Unit personnel administer lifesaving treatment.
    a. Clear all objects from throat of casualty.
    b. Use jaw thrust method to open airway if cervical spine injury is suspected.
    c. Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation IAW CPR procedures until casualty
       is breathing.
 	
4. Unit personnel control hemorrhage.
    a. Apply dressing and bandages.
    b. Apply manual direct pressure to wound.
    c. Elevate extremities.
    d. Apply pressure dressing to wound.
    e. Apply tourniquet as last resort.
 	
5. Unit personnel dress wounds.
    a. Apply dressing to an open chest wound, if possible.
    b. Apply dressing to an open abdominal wound.
    c. Apply dressing to an open head wound.
 	
6. Unit personnel splint suspected fractures.
    a. Employ available materials to splint injury.
    b. Splint fracture in position found.
    c. Restrict movement of extremities.
    d. Check circulation for impairment.
 	
7. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment to casualties with burns.
    a. Extinguish thermal burn agent(s).
    b. Remove chemical burn agent(s).
    c. Eliminate electrical burn source.
    d. Uncover burn unless stuck to clothes or a chemical environment exists.
    e. Apply field dressing, if appropriate.
 	
8. Unit personnel treat environmental injuries.
    a. Administer treatment for heat injuries.
    b. Administer first aid for frostbite.
 	
9. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for chemical casualties.
    a. Take immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others IAW FM 8-
       285.
    b. Protect casualties from further contamination.
    c. Administer nerve agent antidote IAW and FM 8-285..
    d. Administer CANA, if required.
    e. Decontaminate casualties IAW FM 8-285, if necessary.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

10. Unit personnel prevent shock.
    a. Position casualties in the correct anti- shock position IAW FM 21-11.
    b. Loosen clothing and equipment.
    c. Prevent casualties from chilling or overheating.
    d. Calm casualties by reassuring them.
 	
11. Company Combat Lifesavers perform advanced treatment needed.
    a. Evaluate casualties for condition and type treatment needed.
    b. Measure casualty's vital signs.
    c. Insert oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty.
    d. Apply splint to a fractured limb.
    e. Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties.
    f. Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock.
    g. Identify environmental injuries.
    h. Treat environmental injuries.
    i. Manage BF casualties.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-1-SMCT	081-831-1000	Evaluate A Casualty
	081-831-1003	Clear An Object From The Throat Of A Conscious Casualty
	081-831-1005	Prevent Shock
	081-831-1007	Give First Aid For Burns
	081-831-1008	Give First Aid For Heat Injuries
	081-831-1009	Give First Aid For Frostbite
	081-831-1016	Put On A Field Or Pressure Dressing
	081-831-1017	Put On A Tourniquet
	081-831-1025	Apply A Dressing To An Open Abdominal Wound
	081-831-1026	Apply A Dressing To An Open Chest Wound
	081-831-1031	Administer First Aid To A Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)
	081-831-1033	Apply A Dressing To An Open Head Wound
	081-831-1034	Splint A Suspected Fracture
	081-831-1042	Perform Mouth-To-Mouth Resuscitation
	121-030-3534	Report Casualties

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Desk Team
MP Customs Supply Team
MP Senior Customs Inspection Team
MWD Kennel Master Team
MWD Explosive Detachment/Patrol Team
MWD Narcotic Detachment/Patrol Team
MWD Patrol Dog Team
MP Platoon/Squad
Platoon HQ
HHC, MP BN (I/R)
Company
MP Confinement Facility Teams
HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
Division PM Operations Section
Battalion HQ
Battalion
S2 Section
S1 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
MP Company (Escort Guard)
MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
Detachment HQ
Operations Section
Traffic Accident Investigation Team
Military Police Investigation Team
Military Police Force Protection Team

TASK: Transport Casualties   (8-2-C316)

(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)	(AR 600-8-1)
(FM 100-5)	(FM 12-6)	(FM 21-11)
(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)	(FM 57-38)
(FM 8-10)	(FM 8-10-6)	(FM 8-285)
(FM 8-55)		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. Threat force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. Casualties are transported from defensive positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transport are employed. Some wounded EPW casualties may require transport. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The TSOP and higher HQ OPORD are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field expedient and natural shelters are available.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Casualties are transported as soon as tactical situation permits IAW the TSOP, OPORD, the provisions of the Geneva Conventions, and FM 8-10-6. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increases the time required to transport casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. * Commander and leader supervise transport of casualties.
    a. Identify casualty collection points.
    b. Identify transport requirements.
    c. Supervise preparation of casualties for transport.
    d. Coordinate transport of casualties from unit area with higher HQ PERS element IAW FM 8-10-6 and TSOP.
    e. Coordinate security requirements for the pick-up site with subelements and higher HQ OPS element.
    f. Disseminate transport information to unit personnel.
    g. Forward casualty feeder report and witness statements to higher HQ PERS element IAW FM 12-6 and TSOP.
 	
2. Unit personnel prepare casualties for transport.
    a. Provide first aid treatment to casualties.
NOTE: See task 8-2-0003 for detailed treatment procedures.
    b. Report causalties, as required.
    c. Collect classified document such as SOI/SSI, maps, overlays, and key lists.
    d. Secure custody of organizational equipment IAW TSOP.
    e. Forward casualty feeder reports to unit HQ IAW TSOP.
 	
3. Unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using manual carriers.
    a. Select type of manual carry appropriate to situation and injury.
    b. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.
 	
4. Unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries.
    a. Identify litter team(s).
    b. Construct improvised litter from available material, as required.
    c. Secure casualty on litter.
    d. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.
 	
5. Unit personnel transport casualties to an MTF using available vehicles.
    a. Load maximum number of casualties IAW FM 8-10-6.
    b. Secure casualties in vehicle.
    c. Transport casualties without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.
 	
6. * Commander and leaders request aeromedical evacuation.
    a. Transmit request IAW FM 8-10-6, OPORD, and TSOP.
    b. Select landing site, which provides sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and take-off IAW FM 8-10-6 and FM 57-38.
    c. Supervise removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to aircraft arrival.
    d. Supervise security of landing site.
 	
7. Unit personnel assist in loading ambulance.
    a. Employ proper carrying and loading techniques IAW FM 8-10-6.
    b. Load casualties in the sequence directed by crew.
    c. Load casualties without causing unnecessary discomfort.
    d. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10, FM 8-10-6, and TSOP.
    e. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.
 	
8. Unit personnel transport chemically contaminated casualties.
    a. Assume MOPP 4.
    b. Mark contaminated casualties IAW the TSOP.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

c. Notify supporting MTFD that contaminated casualty are en route to their location.
   d. Transport casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station.
   e. Protect casualties from further contamination during transport.
 	
9. Unit personnel transport EPW casualties.
   a. Maintain security of EPW casualties IAW TSOP.
   b. Search EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to evacuation.
   c. Transport EPW casualties IAW provisions of the Geneva Conventions and the TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95D24-SM-TG	031-503-1012	Protect Yourself From Chemical And Biological Injury/Contamination Using Your M24 Or M25-Series Protective Mask With Hood
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1004	Protect Yourself From Chemical And Biological Injury/ Contamination Using Your M17-Series Protective Mask With Hood
	031-503-1015	Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination With Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear
	031-503-1025	Protect Yourself From Chemical And Biological Injury/ Contamination Using Your M40-Series Protective Mask With Hood
	031-503-1028	Protect Yourself From Chemical And Biological Injury/ Contamination Using Your M42 Protective Mask With Hood
	081-831-1040	Transport A Casualty Using A One-Man Carry
	081-831-1041	Transport A Casualty Using A Two-Man Carry Or An Improvised Litter
STP 21-24-SMCT	081-831-0101	Request Medical Evacuation
	121-030-3534	Report Casualties

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: S4 Section
Company
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
MP Company (Escort Guard)
MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)
Detachment HQ
HHC, MP BN (I/R)
3 Guard Platoons
MP Confinement Facility Teams
HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
Division PM Operations Section
S2 Section
S1 Section
S3 Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
PM Section

TASK: Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction And Prevention Procedures   (8-2-R303)
(<u>FM 22-9</u>)   (FM 3-4)   (FM 3-5)
(FM 8-10)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: Combat health support (CHS) operations have commenced. Unit personnel are deployed in support of higher HQ operations. The unit's sleep plan and SOPs to manage BF soldiers have been deployed. Personnel have been cross-trained on critical tasks. Operations are continuous over a prolonged period of time causing stressful situations for personnel. The commander has directed that battlefield stress management procedures be implemented. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. NOTE: Due to the technical knowledge and skills required to perform some MOS-specific tasks, caution must be exercised when cross-training personnel. For instance, nonmedical personnel cannot be cross-trained to perform MOS-specific medical tasks.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit applies techniques that counter battlefield stress. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase the need for stress prevention implementation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander and leaders perform stress prevention leader actions.
    a. Issue warning orders, OPORDs, and FRAGOs to the lowest possible level.
    b. Provide soldiers an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situation.
    c. Brief leader's intention to all unit personnel.
    d. Speak positively concerning the unit's missions, purpose, and abilities.
    e. Encourage a positive attitude throughout the unit.
    f. Institute an information dissemination plan designed to quell and prevent rumors.
    g. Inform personnel of availability of religious support.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 2. Commander and leaders implement sleep plan. a. Provide a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities. b. Adjust the sleep plan as dictated by tactical situation. c. Enforce the sleep plan IAW the TSOP. * 3. Leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures. a. Alternate cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required. b. Rotate unit personnel between demanding and nondemanding tasks. c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy. d. Adjust task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation. * 4. Leaders implement stress-coping and management techniques. a. Integrate new unit members into the unit immediately. b. Assist soldiers in resolving homefront problems. c. Implement a buddy system to observe signs of stress or BF among soldiers and leaders. d. Provide instruction on relaxation techniques to all personnel prior to deployment. e. Conduct after-action debriefings. f. Conduct unit award, decoration, recognition, and memorial ceremonies. * 5. Commander and leaders implement stress control techniques. a. Implement a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or BF cases. b. Assign soldiers showing signs of severe stress or BF to simple tasks. c. Direct personnel to be supportive of stressed or BF soldiers. d. Refer soldiers showing signs of serious stress or BF supporting MTF for evaluation. e. Reintegrate RTD soldiers into their specific element. 6. Unit personnel employ stress prevention measures. a. Maintain a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities. b. Comply with commander's sleep plan. c. Identify other soldiers with signs of stress or BF. d. Provide immediate buddy aid support. e. Report signs of stress of BF in other soldiers to immediate supervisor. f. Accept new unit members immediately. g. Practice relaxation techniques at appropriate times and places. h. Participate in buddy systems and after-action debriefings.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Company
Platoon HQ
MP Platoon/Squad
HHC, MP BN (I/R)
Company HQ
MP Confinement Facility Teams
HHC, MP BN (EPW/CI)
HHC, MP Battalion (Confinement)
Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S2 Section
S1 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Branch Camp Team)
MP Detachment (EPW/CI Processing Squad)
MP Company (Escort Guard)
MP Detachment (I/R) (Confinement)
MP Detachment (I/R) (EPW/CI)

TASK: Perform Field Sanitation Functions   (8-2-R315)

(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)	(FM 10-52)
(FM 21-10)	(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)
(FM 8-10)	(FM 8-10-7)	(AR 40-5)
(FM 21-10-1)		

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: Health hazards exist which require field sanitation measures. The unit is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. The commander has selected and trained the unit FST. The CHS plan, TSOP, and higher HQ OPORD are available. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation measures are continuous and are performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Field sanitation measures are accomplished IAW TSOP, OPORD, and FM 21-10. FST performs field sanitation measures IAW TSOP, FM 21-10, and commander's guidance. At MOPP level 4, only minimum essential field sanitation activities are performed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander directs field sanitation measures.
    a. Direct field sanitation activities to counter the medical threat.
    b. Monitor field sanitation activities for compliance with FM 21-10 and TSOP.
    c. Enforce individual field sanitation measures.
    d. Request assistance from the PVNTMED elements for sanitation problems that are beyond the expertise of the unit's FST IAW TSOP and OPORD.
    e. Correct field sanitation deficiencies.
     f. Report field sanitation deficiencies which cannot be corrected by unit personnel to the FST.
    g. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

h. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.
 	
2. FST supervises unit field sanitation measures.
    a. Maintain field sanitation basic load IAW AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1..
    b. Supervise distribution of field sanitation basic load items IAW AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1..
    c. Test unit water supply for chlorine residual level IAW FM 21-10-1 and TSOP..
    d. Monitor personnel to ensure use of personal protective measures against arthropods (skin, clothing, and bednet repellent) and rodents IAW applicable directives and commander's guidance.
    e. Conduct rodents surveys, as required.
    f. Monitor personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures.
    g. Monitor waster facilities and procedures for compliance with AR 40-5, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP, as required.
    h. Inspect latrines and urinals IAW TSOP.
    i. Inspect liquid and solid waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with AR 40-5, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP. TSOP.
    j. Inspect handwashing devices IAW FM 21-10-1 and TSOP.
    k. Inspect transport, storage, preparation, and serving of food for compliance with FM 21-10-1 and TSOP.
    l. Provide advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander
    m. Enforce safety procedures IAW TSOP and commander's guidance.
    n. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.
 	
3. Unit elements employ field sanitation measures.
    a. Maintain prescribed load of water purification materials IAW FM 21-10 and TSOP.
    b. Prepare unpotable water for personal use IAW FM 21-10 and TSOP..
    c. Consume only water designated as potable.
    d. Maintain latrines and hand washing facilities IAW FM 21-10 and TSOP.
    e. Employ preventive measures against cold and heat injuries.
    f. Employ personal hygiene measures.
    g. Employ preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing and bednet repellent.
    h. Report field sanitation deficiencies to FST.
    i. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.
    j. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-24-SMCT	081-831-0102	Supervise Unit Preventive Medicine And Field Sanitation Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section
Detachment HQ
Division PM Operations Section

TASK: MAINTAIN unit strength   (12-2-C250)

(DA Pam 600-8-1)	(AR 600-8-1)	(FM 12-15)
(FM 12-3-1)	(TC 12-16)	(TC 12-6)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is deployed performing its combat mission. Personnel losses and gains have occurred. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Personnel Status Report (PSR) is prepared daily using data provided by subordinate sections and required standard installation/divisions personnel system (SIDPERS) changes are made.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. Headquarters Element Collects Strength Information From Subordinate Sections.
    a. Logs SITREP and other personnel information.
    b. Verifies and cross checks strength data.
    c. Corrects erroneous and incomplete data.		

2. Headquarters Element Processes Information (121-015-1261) (121-015-3009) (121-015-1202).
    a. Consolidates subordinate section personnel information.
    b. Determines critical shortages and cross level requirements.
    c. Updates battle roster.
    d. Assigns control numbers to DA Forms 1155 (Witness Statement on Individual) and 1156 (Casualty Feeder Report).
    e. Prepares strength reports.
    f. Prepares SIDPERS transactions.		

3. Headquarters Element Processes Replacements (121-015-1202).
    a. Conducts unit welcome/orientation briefing.
    b. Inspects critical clothing and equipment shortages; coordinates issue of needed items.
    c. Performs administrative processing.
    d. Updates battle rosters.
    e. Orients on company duties and responsibilities.		

* 4. First Sergeant Disseminates Strength Information.
    a. Briefs commander on unit strength and replacement status.
    b. Forwards PSR, DA Forms 1155 and 1156 to supporting personnel service company (PSC).
    c. Forwards strength reports to higher headquarters.
    d. Informs subordinate sections of projected replacements.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 5. Company Commander Performs Strength Management Functions (03-0160.00-4008).
    a. Performs cross leveling.
    b. Verifies combat critical personnel requirements.
    c. Reviews and approves strength management reports.
    d. Spot checks strength information processing.
    e. Briefs superiors on unit strength and replacement status.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B45-SM	121-004-1518	Receipt/Transfer Classified Material

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Division PM Operations Section
Battalion
Battalion HQ
S1 Section
S2 Section
S3 Section
S4 Section
PM Section

TASK: Provide Communications Support   (19-1-0313)
(<u>FM 5-20</u>)   (FM 24-16)   (FM 24-18)
(FM 24-20)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The MP battalion is employed in support of the corps. All elements of the MP battalion are established in AOs or with specified missions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Continuous secure and/or nonsecure radio communications are established and maintained through the battalion and with the brigade HQ. Battalion units have established and are maintaining wire communications. Communications security (COMSEC) measures and electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM) are implemented. Interference reports are submitted to brigade as needed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Communications supervisor plans and supervises communication support.
    a. Advises commander and staff on all communications matters.
    b. Plans the integration of the unit communications system with those of higher, lower, and adjacent headquarters.
    c. Plans communications support for movement.
    d. Supervises the integration of communications and support for movements.
 	
2. Communications section establishes and maintains radio communications network.
    a. Establishes net control station (NCS).
    b. NCS ensures unit elements comply with SOI.
    c. Establishes radio relay sites to ensure communications throughout the radio network.
    d. Ensures radios throughout the battalion are sited to allow reliable transmission and reception.
    e. Ensures use of preventive ECCM.
    f. Ensures use of remedial ECCM.
 	
3. NCS reports attempted jamming/interference.
    a. Ensures affected operators submit meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) reports to NCS by secure means.
    b. NCS submits MIJI reports by secure means to battalion.
 	
* 4. Communications supervisor establishes and supervises COMSEC procedures.
    a. Ensures COMSEC items and materials are secured.
    b. Programs COMSEC equipment for secure operations using key list or keying devices.
    c. Ensures all elements used authentication procedures.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Ensures all elements used approved codes and/or brevity lists.		

5. Establishes radio/radio teletypewriter (RATT) sites.
    a. Ensures transmitters are sited to use available natural or man-made obstacles to mask the radio signal from the enemy.
    b. Ensures transmitters are sited away from the unit HQ and the antenna are remoted.
    c. Ensures cover and concealment of radio/RATT sites.
    d. Switches radios/RATTs to generator power without interruption of communications.
    e. Plans alternate sites for radio/RATT transmitters.		

6. Establishes wire communications.
    a. Installs switchboard, telephones and field wire in support of the TOC.
    b. Ensures telephones and field wire are installed in section(s) operating apart from the battalion TOC.
    c. Operates switchboard.
    d. Ensures damaged field wire is prepared.
    e. Ensures field wire is recovered without damage upon displacement of the unit or unit element.		

7. Communications section maintains communications equipment.
    a. Provides assistance for operator maintenance.
    b. Performs unit-level maintenance.
    c. Coordinates for DS/GS maintenance.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 11-31C13-SM-TG	113-573-4003	Encode And Decode Messages Using KTC 600(*) Tactical Operations Code
	113-573-4006	Use The KTC 100(*) Numeral Cipher/Authentication System
STP 11-31K12-SM-TG	113-594-2014	Operate Switchboard, Telephone, Manual Sb-22(*)/Pt
	113-596-1018	Install RC-292 Antenna
	113-596-1068	Install Antenna Group OE-254/GRC (Team Method)
	113-596-1068	Install Antenna Group Oe-254/GRC
	113-600-1012	Install Telephone Set TA-312/Pt
	113-600-3017	Perform Unit Level Maintenance (ULM) On Telephone Set TA-312/PT
STP 21-24-SMCT	113-573-0002	Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC) Procedures

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: Battalion HQ
      S1 Section
      S2 Section
      S3 Section
      S4 Section
      PM Section
      Battalion

TASK: Maintain Battalion Strength (19-1-R321)
    (FM 12-6)   (FM 101-5)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Company has resumed combat operations. Casualties have occurred and replacements are arriving. During operations, the unit may encounter separate or multiple air, Level I threat, NBC, and terrorist attacks. Casualty processing and replacement actions continue during lulls in combat operations. Task may occur in the field or MOUT environment. TSOP is available. Some iterations of this task are performed in MOPP 4. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Personnel SITREP which accounts for all company personnel is reported daily or as required.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. Headquarters element collects strength information from unit sections.
   a. Logs SITREP and other personnel information.
   b. Verifies strength data.
   c. Corrects erroneous and incomplete data.		

2. Headquarters element processes information.
   a. Consolidates unit sections personnel information.
   b. Determines critical shortages and cross-leveling requirements.
   c. Updates battle roster.
   d. Prepares hasty personnel strength reports.		

3. Headquarters element processes replacements.
   a. Briefs replacements on mission, tactical situation, company policies and
     procedures, specific duties, and site/company orientation.
   b. Inspects critical clothing and equipment shortages.
   c. Adds soldiers' names to battle roster.
   d. Coordinates issue of needed items.
   e. Arranges movement of replacements to platoon of assignment.		

* 4. First Sergeant disseminates strength information.
   a. Briefs commander on unit strength and replacement status.
   b. Forwards personnel SITREP or hasty strength reports, DA Form 1156
     (Casualty Feeder Reports, and DA Form 1155 (Witness Statements) to
     supporting S1 section.
   c. Informs unit sections of projected replacements.		

* 5. HHC commander performs strength management functions.
   a. Directs cross leveling.
   b. Verifies combat critical personnel requirements.
   c. Reviews strength management reports.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Spot checks strength information processing. e. Briefs superiors on unit strength and replacement status.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

ELEMENTS: S3 Section
PM Section
Battalion HQ
Battalion

TASK: Prepare Operations Order   (19-2-1109)
<u>(FM 101-5)</u>   (FM 100-5)   (FM 63-3)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: An OPORD has been received from group. CSE/TSE is deployed. Hostilities have commenced or are imminent. Subordinate elements are deployed. Mission analysis has been completed. CSE/TSE commander directs preparation of operations order. Some of training on this task is performed in MOPP 4. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The section's OPORD contains all required information and is approved by the CSE/TSE commander.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. S2/3 section coordinates with other staff sections for input to OPORD.
    a. Identifies any orders, written or oral, the staff has issued which may apply to the OPORD.
    b. Coordinates with criminal intelligence officer for the enemy forces portion of paragraph 1 (Situation) of the OPORD.
    c. Coordinates with S1, S4, and the Group XO for service support information for paragraph 4 (Service Support) of the OPORD.
    d. Coordinates with signal officer for signal portion of paragraph 5 (Command and Signal) of the OPORD.
 	
2. S2/3 section compiles OPORD.
    a. Assigns an OPORD number.
    b. Develops task organization based on the commander's decision and concept.
    c. Identifies any documents needed to implement the order.
    d. Extracts friendly forces information for paragraph 1 (Situation) of the OPORD from the Group OPORD.
    e. Determines attachments and detachments, from the Group OPORD.
    f. Determines the effective times of those attachments and detachments from the Group OPORD.
    g. Develops the mission statement for paragraph 2 (Mission) of the OPORD.
    h. Bases the statement on the essential tasks determined by the Group commander.
    i. Develops the execution concept for paragraph 3 (Execution) from the Group OPORD and the commander's concept.
    j. Ensures it clarifies the purpose of the operation and provides enough detail to permit subordinate and supporting units to act appropriately without additional specific instructions.
    k. Assembles the OPORD in the standard five-paragraph format.
 	
* 3. The CSE/TSE commander approves the OPORD for implementation.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 19-95B234-SM	071-332-5001	Prepare, Assemble, And Distribute An Operation Plan/Operation Order/Annex
STP 21-24-SMCT	071-332-5000	Prepare An Operation Overlay

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

NONE:

CHAPTER 6

External Evaluation

6-1. <u>Introduction</u>. An external evaluation is conducted to evaluate the battalion's ability to perform its missions. This chapter is a guide for preparing evaluations. Using units may modify this evaluation based on METT-TC and other considerations as deemed appropriate by the commander. Selected T&EOs in Chapter 5 are used for evaluation, which involves the total unit and employs a realistic OPFOR and the use of MILES. At the completion of the evaluation, the commander can identify the strengths and weaknesses of his unit. These strengths and weaknesses are the basis for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. <u>Preparing the Evaluation</u>. The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the battalion's capabilities.

    a. Preparing the Evaluation Instrument. The sample evaluation scenario in Figure 6-1 contains the tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Because it is not possible or desirable to evaluate every task, selective tailoring is required. The following procedures should be considered when developing the evaluation:

        (1) Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element, using Figure 2-1 in Chapter 2. Record the selected missions on the Unit Proficiency Worksheet (Figure 6-2).

        (2) List each mission on a separate Task Summary Sheet (Figure 6-3).

        (3) Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the Task Summary Sheets which are used for recording the results of the evaluation.

        (4) Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order that they will logically occur in a detailed scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations, Figure 6-1, Sample Evaluation Scenario. Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-process AARs.

    b. Selecting and Preparing the Field Evaluation Site. Required size, type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative requirements are the basis for site selection. The OPFOR is positioned according to threat doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

6-3. <u>Forecasting and Requisitioning Resources</u>. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Figure 6-4 is a consolidated list of support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experiences with the scenario in Figure 6-1. The evaluating headquarters will prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

MILITARY POLICE BATTALION (COMBAT SUPPORT) EVALUATION SCENARIO			
SEQUENCE	EVENT	MAX TIME ALLOTED	PROPOSED TIME FRAME
1	Administrative preparation	Before Start Time	
2	Receive notification order indicating impending operations with OPLAN		**Day 1 0500**
3	Receive planning guidance, related mission, and OPORD completion time	2 hrs	0700
4	Perform pre-deployment activities	5 hrs	1200
5	Intermediate AAR	1 hr	1300
6	Movement to the port of embarkation	1 hr	1400
7	Coordinate Route Reconnaissance / Surveillance	3 hrs	1700
8	Prepare Traffic Control Plan	1 hr	1800
9	Direct Straggler Control Operations	1 hrs	1900
10	Intermediate AAR	1 hrs	2000
11	Warning order received		**Day 2 0510**
12	Analyze mission	50 min	0600
13	Prepare movement plan	1 hr	0700
14	Conduct Route Reconnaissance	1hr	0800
15	Prepare vehicles and equipment	1 hrs	0900
16	Dismantle current operating site	1 hr	1000
17	Organize march elements	30 min	1030
18	Coordinate additional requirements	1 hr	1130
19	Intermediate AAR	1 hr	1230
20	Conduct road march	1 hr	1330
21	Cross contaminated area	1 hr	1430
22	Defend convoy	30 min	1500
23	Continue road march	1 hr	1600
24	Cross RP	15 min	1615
25	Intermediate AAR	45 min	1700

Figure 6-1. Example Battalion Evaluation Scenario.

26	Advance/quartering party activities	1 hr	1800
27	Occupy new operating site	1 hr	1900
28	Set up defense	1 hr	2000
29	Set up TOC	30 min	2030
30	NBC defense preparations	30 min	2100
31	Set up admin. bivouac areas	30 min	2130
32	Intermediate AAR	30 min	2200
33	Coordinate Area Security Operations	8 hr	**Day 3 0600**
34	Intermediate AAR	1 hr	1500
35	Direct MP Support for Rear Operations	2 hr	1700
36	Intermediate AAR	30 min	1730
37	Direct Site Security Operations	2 hr	1930
38	Intermediate AAR	1 hr	2030
39	Re-deployment notification		**Day 4 0600**
40	Reinstitution for movement	3 hr	0900
41	Movement to re-deployment assembly areas	1 hr	1000
42	Movement to port of embarkation	1 hr	1100
43	Reception activities of debarkation	2 hr	1300
44	Conduct final AAR	2 hr	1500

Figure 6-1. Example Battalion Evaluation Scenario, Continued.

UNIT PROFICIENCY WORKSHEET					
UNIT _____				Date: _____	
No.	Unit Mission/Task	_____ Section/ Squad	_____ Section/ Squad	_____ Section/ Squad	_____ Section/ Squad	Unit Overall Rating & Remarks
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	
		GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	GO NO-GO	

* If more space is required for remarks use the back side of this form.

Figure 6-2. Example Battalion Unit Proficiency Worksheet

TASK SUMMARY SHEET			
MISSION:			
Task Titles	**T&EO Number**	**Evaluation**	
		GO	**NO GO**

Observer/Controller's Signature: _____

NOTE: A separate task summary sheet will be prepared for each mission evaluated.
Observer/Controller's comments may be placed on an enclosure to the task summary sheet.

Figure 6-3. Example Battalion Task Summary Sheet.

ESTIMATED SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS			
AMMUNITION		BASIC LOAD	
5.56-mm (blank) 5.56-mm (blank) 5.56-mm (blank)		150 rounds/M16 600 rounds/M249 SAW 240 rounds/M-4	
(OPFOR SUPPORT PACKAGE)			
5.56-mm (blank) 5.56-mm (blank) 5.56-mm (blank)		240 rounds/M16 600 rounds/M249 SAW 240 rounds/M-4	
Equipment:			
	COMPANY	EVALUATORS	OPFOR
HMMWV/CGO	13		3
M16 systems	22		10
M249 systems (when available)	14		3
M-4 systems	10		3
Controller guns		5	
Small arms alignment fixture (SAAF)		1	
Electronic system test set (ESTS)		1	
BATTERIES	AMOUNT REQUIRED		
BA 200 (6v)	48		
BA 3090 (9v)	560		
For other support requirements (pyrotechnics and the like), see DA Circular 350-85-4.			

Figure 6-4. Estimated Support Requirements.

6-4. <u>Selecting and Training the Observer Controllers</u>. A successful evaluation depends heavily on selecting OCs with the proper experience and training to fulfill their responsibilities throughout the evaluation.

a. A six-person team comprised of the following personnel is suggested for performing an external evaluation.

(1) Senior OC.
(2) Staff OC.
(3) Operations OC.
(4) Administration OC.

(5) Logistics OC.

(6) NBC OC.

b. OCs are required to be thoroughly familiar with the battalion's mission, organization, equipment, and doctrine. They must understand the overall operation of the battalion and how it is integrated into and support force projection operations. Team members must have working knowledge of the common individual and collective tasks in areas such as local defense, convoy procedures, and communications. One member of the team must have detailed expertise in the NBC and local defense common task areas. OCs should be equal in rank to the person in charge of the element they are evaluating. OCs should have previous experience in the position being evaluated. All team members must be able to make objective evaluations, function effectively as team members, and state their findings in writing and briefings.

c. O/C training focuses on providing observer controllers a general understanding of the overall evaluation, providing each OCs detailed understanding of specific duties and responsibilities and on building a spirit of teamwork. OC training includes:

(1) The overall evaluation design, general scenario, master events list and specific evaluation purposes and objectives.

(2) The battalion METL and its linkage to the T&EOs and other materials contained in this ARTEP MTP.

(3) The OC team composition and general duties and responsibilities of each team member.

(4) Detailed responsibilities of individual team members with special emphasis on the master events list items that are their responsibility.

(5) A review of the written instructions and materials contained in the OCs' folders.

(6) A detailed reconnaissance of the area used for the evaluation.

(7) The OC communications to include the command and control system.

(8) Safety procedures.

(9) Evaluation data collection plan and procedures.

(10) AAR procedures and techniques.

(11) A talk-through of the entire evaluation which includes wargaming all items of the master events list in order of their occurrence and a review of each team member's responsibilities and anticipated problems.

d. The senior OC supervises the operation of the team. He provides the team leadership and focuses his efforts on ensuring OCs fulfill their responsibilities and adhere to the evaluation plan. He

answers questions concerning the evaluation plan, resolves problems, synchronizes the efforts of team members, ensures close coordination among team members, holds periodic team coordination meetings, plans and orchestrates the battalion AAR and conducts specific evaluation team AARs.

6-5. Selecting and Training OPFOR. The OPFOR support for an external evaluation of the battalion is limited to two squads of dismounted infantry and two to five individuals who serve as enemy agents. Although OPFOR support is only used for some tasks, proper training and employment of this force is important to ensure a proper assessment of the battalion's capabilities.

   a.   The OPFOR commander should be a company grade officer or senior NCO who is well trained in OPFOR tactics and operations. In addition to this duties and responsibilities in leading various OPFOR elements, the OPFOR commander serves as a part-time member of the OC team. In order to fulfill OC responsibilities, the OPFOR commander must participate in OC planning and training activities. He must be present during AARs.

   b.   OPFOR elements are trained, organized and equipped to operate in a manner that depicts threat forces as realistically as possible. Their training includes:

      (1)   Threat tactics and rules for engagement.

      (2)   OPFOR missions and responsibilities.

      (3)   OPFOR tasks and standards.

      (4)   Threat weapons and equipment, if available.

      (5)   Command and control.

      (6)   Safety.

6-6.   Conducting the Evaluation. The senior OC has overall responsibility for the conduct of the evaluation. He orchestrates the overall evaluation and the support provided by the various individuals and elements which are specially selected and trained to fulfill designated functions and responsibilities.

   a.   OCs must be free to observe, report, and record the actions of the battalion.

   b.   The headquarters two echelons above the battalion being evaluated should select and train the control elements for the evaluation. They issue orders, receive reports, provide feeder information and control the OPFOR.

   c.   All exercise participants and supporting personnel must ensure that every facet of the evaluation is conducted in a safe manner. Personnel observing unsafe conditions must take prompt action to halt them and advise their superiors of the situation.

6-7. __Recording External Evaluation Information.__

    a.   The senior OC has overall responsibility for the implementation of the evaluation scoring system. Although the final evaluation is made up by the senior OC, the full team participates in this process. Their reports reflect the overall ability of the petroleum supply battalion to accomplish its wartime missions.

    b.   The evaluation scoring system is based on an evaluation of the units performance of each mission essential task and any other collective task contained in the overall evaluation plan. This evaluation has four steps.

        (1)   Identify the ARTEP MTP T&EOs which correspond to each of the evaluation plan tasks.

        (2)   Use T&EO standards to evaluate the unit's performance of the tasks. This is done for each evaluation plan task.

        (3)   Record on the T&EO a GO for each performance measure performed to standard and a NO-GO for each performance measure not to standard.

        (4)   Record the unit's overall capability to perform the task by using GO/NO-GO information recorded on each T&EO. Use the following definitions as guidance in making this determination.

            (a)   GO-the unit successfully accomplished the task or performance measure to standards.

            (b)   NO-GO-the unit did not accomplish the task or performance measure to standard.

    c.   Other locally designed reports approved by the senior OC and prescribed in the evaluation plan may be used to collect evaluation information. These reports assist the team in recording the information concerning the unit's capability to perform its wartime mission in accordance with the established standards. This information will assist the senior OC to determine the unit's overall final rating. These reports may include:

        (1)   Unit Data Sheet (Figure 6-5). This report records personnel and equipment status information.

        (2)   Environmental Data Sheet (Figure 6-6). This report records information concerning weather and terrain conditions present during the evaluation period.

        (3)   Personnel and Equipment Loss Report (Figure 6-7). This report records information concerning battalion personnel and equipment losses during OPFOR engagements.

UNIT DATA SHEET						
1. UNIT DESIGNATION:			DATE:			
2. UNIT LEADERS: (CIRCLE MOST CORRECT ANSWER)						
POSITION	RANK	TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)				
COMMANDER	LTC/MAJ	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
BN XO	MAJ/CPT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
BN S3	MAJ/CPT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
BN S1	CPT/1LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
BN S2	CPT/1LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
BN S4	CPT/1LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
FIELD SURGEON	CPT/1LT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18	>19
3. UNIT STRENGTH (EXCLUDING LEADERS):						
4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGES (MAJOR ITEMS):						
5. COMMENTS:						
OBSERVER/ CONTROLLER'S SIGNATURE:						

Figure 6-5. Example Battalion Level Unit Data Sheet.

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET
EXERCISE NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION:
DATE/TIME EXERCISE STARTED:
DATE/TIME EXERCISE ENDED:
1. WEATHER CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description) Clear   Partly   Cloudy   Hazy   Rain   Snow   Fog   Cloudy Other: Temperature:
2. GROUND CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description) Dry   Wet   Ice   Snow Other :
3. LIGHT CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description) Day   Night Moon Phase: None   1/4   1/2   3/4   Full Average Range Visibility Due to Light:
4. TERRAIN: (Circle appropriate description) Flat   Rolling   Mountainous   Jungle   Desert   Urban   Arctic Other : Top soil: Sandy   Rocky   Clay   Other: Average Range of Visibility Due to Terrain
5. REMARKS:

Figure 6-6. Example Environmental Data Sheet.

PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT LOSS REPORT					
Mission Title or Task Number	Date/Time of Enemy Contact	Friendly KIA/WIA	Enemy KIA/WIA	Friendly Vehicles Destroyed	Enemy Vehicles Destroyed

Figure 6-7. Example Personnel and Equipment Loss Report.

6-8. After-action Review. AARs provide direct feedback to battalion headquarters members by involving them in the training diagnosis process and by enabling them to discover for themselves what happened during the evaluation. In this way, participants identify errors and seek solutions which increase the value of the training and reinforce learning.

a.   The senior OC is responsible for the AAR process. He coordinates the entire AAR program from the initial planning of the evaluation through the after actions phases.

b.   Key steps in the AAR process are:

(1)   AAR planning. Planning for AARs is initiated in the exercise preparation activities long before the start of the action evaluation. AARs are integrated into the general scenario at logical break points and into the detailed evaluation scenario which is developed subsequently. Qualified OCs are selected and trained in the AAR processes as part of OC training. This phase also includes the identification of potential AAR sites and the requisition of equipment and supplies needed to conduct the AAR.

(2)   AAR preparation. AAR preparation commences with the beginning of the actual evaluation. In addition to observing the headquarters military police battalion performing its critical tasks, this phase includes the review of training objectives, orders, and doctrine. Final AAR site selection is completed and times and attendance are established. AAR information is gathered from applicable OCs and battalion personnel. The AAR is organized and rehearsed.

(3)   AAR conduct. AARs are conducted at logical break points in the exercise and at the end of the evaluation. When AAR participants have assembled, the AAR begins with the senior OC introducing the session with a statements of the AAR purpose, the establishment of the AAR ground rules and procedures, and a restatement of the training and evaluation objectives. Guidelines for a successful AAR include:

(a)   AARs are not critiques, but professional discussions of training events.

(b)   The senior OC guides the discussion in a manner that ensures lessons are openly discussed by the participants.

(c)   Dialogue is encouraged among OCs and battalion personnel.

(d)   All individuals who participated in the evaluation are present for the AAR, if possible. As a minimum, every unit or element that participated in the exercise is represented.

(e)   Participants discuss not only what happened, but also how it happened and how it could have been done better.

(f)   Participants review the sequence of the events associated with the hazards and the risk assessment made prior to the exercise. As a minimum the review should address hazards that presented themselves that were not identified, and each incident of fratricide and how it could be avoided in the future.

(g)   Events which were not directly related to the major events are not examined.

(h)   Participants do not offer self- serving excuses for inappropriate actions.

(i)   The AAR end result is that soldiers and leaders through discovery learning gain a better understanding of their individual and collective strengths and weaknesses and become more proficient in training for and performing their critical tasks.

APPENDIX A

COMBINED ARMS TRAINING STRATEGY

A-1. <u>General</u>.

a. The CATS was developed to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and to identify the resources required to support that training. Upon implementation, CATS will support training integration of heavy, light, and special operations forces of both Active Component and Reserve Component soldiers. It will enable the Army to more effectively identify, manage, and program the acquisition of training resources vital to achieving and sustaining the combat readiness of the total Army.

b. The CATS concept envisions an overarching strategy that will enable the Army to focus and manage all unit and soldier training in an integrated manner. At the heart of CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit training strategies that describe the events, frequencies, and resources required to train soldiers and units to standards. These strategies will provide field commanders with a descriptive menu for training. We recognize that while there may be a "best" way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units will have the exact mix of resources required to execute the strategy precisely as written.

A-2. <u>Elements of the Unit Strategies</u>.

a. Maneuver Strategy. The maneuver strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and to depict those resources required to support these events. Each column contains the number of iterations of each event recommended for annual execution by a specific echelon or level. This number reflects how many times a unit will train at that particular level. The numbers at each echelon/level stand alone. Therefore, it is not necessary to add the frequencies in the event column to determine the number of times a unit participates in a training event annually. For example, 12 STXs at the AC platoon level mean that the platoon participates in 12 STXs regardless of the frequencies at other levels. The 12 STXs can be trained as a platoon, with the company, with the battalion, or with any combination of these units.

b. Gunnery Strategy. The gunnery strategy is built around weapon systems found in the unit and is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapon training. Gunnery strategies have been developed by schools identified in DA Pam 350-38 as proponents for weapons or weapon systems. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from DA Pam 350-38 and appropriate FMs and TMs. DA Pam 350-38 provides sustainment and qualification standards requirements for all weapons systems.

c. Soldier Strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

A-3. Guide to the Maneuver Strategy. The following paragraphs provide a guide to reading and using the strategy. We will use the Military Police guard company maneuver training strategy as our maneuver example. (See Figure A-1.)

MILITARY POLICE GUARD COMPANY MANEUVER TRAINING STRATEGY																
EVENTS LEVELS	DRILL	MAPEX	TEWT	CELL/STAFF SEC TNG	TOCEX	STAFFEX	CPX	FCX	STX	LCX	CFX	DEPEX	FTX	EXEVAL CTC	JTX CTX	CSS CUS SPT OPNS
TEAM AC																
TEAM RC																
SQUAD AC																
SQUAD RC																
PLT AC		3	1				3		4	4		4	3	1	1	
PLT RC		1					1		2	1		1	1	1	.25	
CO AC		3	1				3		4	4		4	3	1	1	
CO RC		1					1		2	1		1	1	1	.25	
BN AC																
BN RC		1		4		2	1		2	1		1	1	1	.25	
CRITICAL GATES													STX	FTX		
RESOURCES																
OPTEMPO									120			20	480	480	40	
AMMO																
TADSS																
TNG LAND																
TNG RG																

1. TADSS
   #1 MILES II
2. THE TRAINING AREA MUST BE LARGE ENOUGH TO SUPPORT THE MANEUVER UNIT IAW TC 25-1.

Figure A-1. Military Police Guard Company Maneuver Training Strategy.

a. Across the top of the maneuver strategy are major training events. The order in which the events appear, from left to right, is not designed to be prescriptive; however, the events do follow a logical progression of how a unit might proceed through an annual training cycle. Explanations of these events are found in FM 25-100 and FM 25-101.

b. On the left side of the maneuver strategy is the column titled "Levels." This column lists the echelons that train on the events. For each echelon there is an AC and an RC line for the listing of the appropriate training frequencies.

c. Each column lists the number of iterations each event is recommended for execution annually by a specific echelon or level. The number of iterations reflect how many times a unit will train at that particular level. To determine how many times a unit participates in a training event annually, add the frequencies in the event column. For example, look at the training event, MAPEX. Recommended here is that an AC platoon conduct MAPEX training three times a year. For another example, look at the training event, FTX. Recommended here is that AC platoons conduct platoon FTXs three times a year. As you can see, this platoon would participate in a total of six FTXs during the year: three at platoon level and three at company level.

d. Under levels is a training category called "Critical Gates." Critical gates are training events that must be conducted to standard before moving onto a more difficult or resource intensive event or task. The Military Police School has determined that STXs are critical gates for an FTX and has placed the STX on the critical gates line beneath the FTX. It is intended that the unit commander ensure the STX is conducted to standard before proceeding to the FTX.

e. At the bottom part of the maneuver strategy is a section for identifying the resources which will be used to support each training event. This form shows five categories of resources: OPTEMPO, ammunition, TADSS, training land, and training ranges.

f. The OPTEMPO is the amount and type of petroleum products (fuel, oil, lubricants) and repair parts used in a training event. Quantities listed for training events are based on a C-1 (highest) level of readiness from the unit status report.

(1) The figures reflect total mileage or hours per event for the base vehicle or equipment listed in the BLTM. The base vehicle for the MP Corps is the HMMWV. For example, the BLTM allocated a total of 20 miles for the HMMWV to conduct a DEPEX. Since four exercises are recommended, each exercise should be resourced accordingly.

(2) The proponent school has the flexibility to adjust OPTEMPO figures for training events, provided they do not exceed the authorized total listed in the BLTM. Where there is no BLTM, proponents will list the current consumption rate for the base vehicle or equipment.

g. Ammunition figures are listed by event and come from DA Pam 350-38. Maneuver training strategies will reflect only blank ammunition requirements while live ammunition requirements are depicted on the gunnery strategies.

h. The TADSS support specific training events. Listed are those system and nonsystem TADSS that have been fielded. The local TSC can provide information on the TADSS available locally, and DA Pam 350-9 provides an index and description of all available TADSS.

i. Training land is a resource category that will list land requirements by event for an echelon to conduct maneuver training. Following the fielding of TC 25-1, training requirements will be addressed in the strategies found in the manual.

j. The training ranges section identifies types of ranges required for a training event.

A-4. Guide to the Gunnery Strategy. The following paragraphs provide a guide to reading and using the strategy. We will use the attached weapon strategies as gunnery examples. (See Figures A-2 through A-6.)

a. Gunnery strategies have been developed by schools identified in the STRAC manual as proponents for weapons or weapon systems. This relieves non-proponent schools of the responsibility for constructing gunnery strategies. As the Infantry is the proponent for the M16, it developed this strategy which is applicable to all branches.

b. Training events are shown in the top position of the gunnery strategy. The levels or echelons that will train on these tasks are shown on the left. As shown, qualification for the M16 is conducted at the individual level. The critical gate tasks for qualification are listed in FM 23-9. The unit commander will ensure the soldier meets all these requirements before moving onto qualification.

c. Frequency depicts how often the tasks listed in the upper part of the strategy should be conducted annually. Per guidance provided in the STRAC manual, the frequency block for the M16 has been divided into two categories: Category I applies to soldiers with either an 11B or 11M MOS assigned to an infantry rifle squad or a 19D or 11B assigned to a scout squad or long-range surveillance detachment. Category II applies to all combat arms, combat support, and combat service support soldiers not assigned to rifle or infantry squads.

d. These two categories are further subdivided by training readiness condition in accordance with the STRAC manual. They are TRC A = AC units, TRC L = light infantry, air assault and airborne units; TRC S = special reaction teams (AC, military police teams), TRC C = RC units, TRC D = USAR training division, reception stations and separate training brigades, and NGB training cadre.

e. Training categories and training readiness conditions provide an all-encompassing set of training frequencies. Here a light infantry squad is required to conduct three live fire exercises per year while RC squads have no requirement.

f. M16 training does not require OPTEMPO.

M16A1/A2 TRAINING STRATEGY						
	PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTION	ZERO	QUAL			
INDIVIDUAL						
TEAM				F/MLFX		
SQUAD					LFX	
PLATOON					LFX	
COMPANY						CALFEX
BATTALION						
CRITICAL GATES		IAW FM 23-9	IAW FM 23-9			
REQUIREMENT						

INF/SEC   A
SQDS   L
          S
          C
          D
	2
	2
	
	1
		2
		2
		
		1
			2
			2
			
			2
				2
				2
				
				1
					3
					8
						1
						1

CA/CS/   A
CSS   L
ARMS   S
          C
          D
	4
	2
	4
	1
	1
		1
		2
		4
		1
		1
			1
			2
			4
			1
			1			

RESOURCES						
OPTEMPO						
AMMO	NONE	18 BALL	80 BALL 10 TRAC			
TADSS	EST/WPNR/MACS SDSSTD	WPNR/MACS LOMAH SDSSTD	WPNR/MACS LOMAH SDSSTD			
TNG LAND						
TNG RANGE		25M ZERO - RG	AUTO FIRE - RG			
QUAL INCLUDES DAYLIGHT, NBC AND NIGHT PRACTICE, AND RECORD FIRE.						

Figure A-2. M16A1/A2 Training Strategy.

PISTOL TRAINING STRATEGY				
	PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTION	INSTRUCTIONAL FIRE	QUAL	MP QUAL
INDIVIDUAL				
TEAM				
SQUAD				
PLATOON				
COMPANY				
BATTALION				
CRITICAL GATES				
REQUIREMENT				
CA/CS/ A	2	0	1	
CS L	1	1	1	
ARMS S	12	8		
C	1	1	1	
D	1	1	1	
RESOURCES				
OPTEMPO				
AMMO		10 BALL	50 BALL	60 BALL
TADSS		SDSSTD	SDSSTD	SDSSTD
TNG LAND				MPFQC
TNG RANGE		CPQC	CPQC	
NOTES: 1. MP will qualify at least once annually on the MP Firearms Qualification Course. The commander will determine if the second qualification will be on the MPFQC or the CPQC based on unit mission. 2. Unit firing the MPFQC will conduct NBC Record Fire IAW CPQC.				

Figure A-3. Pistol Training Strategy.

MK19 TRAINING STRATEGY						
	PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTION	GNR TEST	ZERO PRACTICE	RECORD	NIGHT RECORD	QUAL
INDIVIDUAL						
TEAM						
SQUAD						
PLATOON						
COMPANY						
BATTALION						
CRITICAL GATES		FM 23-27 W/C1	FM 23-27 W/C1	FM 23-27 W/C1		FM 23-27 W/C1
REQUIREMENT						
CA/CS/ A	12	4	2	2	2	1
CSS L	12	4	1	1	1	1
ARMS S						
C	2	4	1	1	1	.5
D	2	4	1	1		.5(MOD)
RESOURCES						
OPTEMPO						
AMMO		10 DUMMY	30 TP	42 TP	22 TP	94 TP
TADSS		SDSSTD	SDSSTD	SDSSTD	SDSSTD	SDSSTD
TNG LAND						
TNG RANGE			MPRC	MPRC	MPRC	MPRC
A/GNRs FIRE TABLES C-1, 2, 5, 6, 7 USING 68 TP ANNUALLY FOR ALL TRCs EXCEPT BIENNIALLY FOR TRC C & D. QUAL INCLUDES TABLES C-5, 6, 7, W/ 6 ALSO FIRED IN MOPP4.						

Figure A-4. MK19 Training Strategy.

MACHINE GUN TRAINING STRATEGY					
	PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTION	GNR EXAM	10M PRACTICE	QUAL	AGNR FIRE
INDIVIDUAL					
TEAM					
SQUAD					
PLATOON					
COMPANY					
BATTALION					
CRITICAL GATES		IAW APP FM	IAW APP FM	IAW APP FM	
REQUIREMENT					
CA/CS/ A	1 (2-M2)	2	1 (2-M2)	1	1
CSS L	2	2	2 (1-M2)	2 (1-M2)	
ARMS S					
C	1	1	1	.5	
D	1	1	1 (0-M2)	1 (MOD.)	
RESOURCES					
OPTEMPO					
AMMO 5.56/7.62			117 BALL	119 MIX	532 MIX
CAL .50			86 BALL	333 MIX	419 MIX
TADSS			LOMAH SDSSTD	LOMAH SDSSTD	
TNG LAND					
TNG RANGE			10M RG	MPMG RG	MPMG RG
QUAL INCLUDES DAYLIGHT, NBC AND NIGHT PRACTICE, AND RECORD FIRE.					

Figure A-5. Machine Gun Training Strategy.

M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER TRAINING STRATEGY				
	PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTION	ZERO	QUAL	NIGHT RECORD TAB 8-3
INDIVIDUAL				
TEAM				
SQUAD				
PLATOON				
COMPANY				
BATTALION				
CRITICAL GATES		IAW FM 23-31	IAW FM 23-31	
REQUIREMENT				

CA/CS/   A
CSS   L
ARMS   S
             C
             D
	1
	2
	2
	1
	1
		1
		2
		2
		1
		1
			1
			2
			2
			1
			1
				1
				1
				1
				1
				1

RESOURCES				
OPTEMPO				
AMMO		6 TP	12 TP	3 HE
TADSS				
TNG LAND				
TNG RANGE				MPMG RG
QUAL INCLUDES TABLE 8-2 RECORD FIRE AND TABLE 8-3 NBC FIRE.				

Figure A-6. M203 Grenade Launcher Training Strategy.

g. Figures for ammunition are per DA Pam 350-38. Qualification with the M16 requires 160 rounds of ball and 20 rounds of tracer ammunition per weapon.

h. The TADSS line shows the following simulators are recommended to support M16 qualification: the multipurpose arcade combat simulator, the shoot/don't shoot stress training device, the weaponeer, and the location of miss and hit.

A-5. Guide to the Soldier Strategy. The following paragraphs provide a guide to reading and using the sample soldier training strategy. (See Figure A-7.)

a. While the gunnery and maneuver strategies focus more at the collective level, the soldier strategy focuses on individual skills and soldier tasks. This strategy may be applied collectively to a career management field or singularly to a military occupational specialty.

b. Training events selected for the 95B MOS are listed across the top of the strategy. In the left column are frequencies depicting how often an event should be executed on an annual basis. Active Component soldiers are represented by the letters "AC" and Reserve Component soldiers by the letters "RC." The letter "X" is placed in the event column on the line corresponding with AC or RC. The letter "T" will be placed in the event column for testing requirements on the AC or RC line.

c. For the 95B MOS, the Military Police School has listed no resources to support training.

SOLDIER TRAINING STRATEGY											
EVENT FREQUENCY (1)	PHYS TNG	APFT	SGTs TIME(2)	MOS TNG	CTT	CTT TEST	COMMON MIL TNG (CMT)(3)	NBC TNG	MAINT TNG	LDR DEV TNG	WPNS QUAL
DAILY AC	X			X							
DAILY RC											
WEEKLY AC				X					X	X	
WEEKLY RC											
MONTHLY AC					X						
MONTHLY RC	X		X	X				X	X	X	
QUARTERLY AC											
QUARTERLY RC								X			
SEMI-ANNUAL AC		T									X
SEMI-ANNUAL RC											
ANNUAL AC						T					
ANNUAL RC		T			X						X
BIENNIAL AC											
BIENNIAL RC						T					
AS REQUIRED							X				
RESOURCES											
OPTEMPO											
AMMO											
TADSS											
TNG LAND											
TNG RG											

NOTES:
1. Frequencies are based on average soldier requirements; areas may be trained more often based on NCO feedback and commander's assessment to support METL proficiency.
2. SGT'S time is time on the unit TNG SCHD for SGTs to conduct individual training to support METL.
3. CMT is mandatory training IAW AR 350-1.
4. Leadership development includes OPD, NCOPD, career counseling, education skills, etc.
5. PT is only required to be conducted 3 times per week.
6. A = ACTIVE COMPONENT, R = RESERVE COMPONENT, T = TESTING REQUIREMENT.

Figure A-7. Soldier Training Strategy.

APPENDIX   B

OPERATIONS ORDER

B-1. General.   Operations orders (OPORDs) are directives a commander issues to subordinate commanders to coordinate the execution of an operation. They always specify an execution time and date.

B-2. Contents.   All orders must have five paragraphs, provide task organization, have a scheme of maneuver and a clear, articulated mission statement. Orders must also convey the commander's intent and concept of operations. This sample operations order is intended as a guideline for use with the FTX and STXs of this publication.

Operations Order_____ 19_____   Copy__ of___ Copies
                                                                                          18th MP BDE

                                   (No change from oral orders)

Reference: Map, Series ___,   (name)   , sheets _____,
Edition _____1: XX,XXX

Time zone used throughout the order:

Task Organization:

 93rd MP BN
709th MP BN
793rd MP BN

1. SITUATION

   a. Enemy Forces.

     (1) The V US Corps is opposed by one combined arms army (CAA) and one tank army (TA). Both are estimated at near 90 percent strength. Hostile elements are already operating in the rear and will increase their sabotage and espionage operations. Hostile recon units up to battalion size will penetrated into the corps rear area once the 1st echelon parent elements maneuver within 100

Figure B-1. Sample Operations Order.

kilometers (km) of the forward edge of the battle area (FEBA). These ground forces are supported by the 15th Tactical Air Army, which is capable of air superiority for brief periods of time in some areas of our sector. A full range of electronic warfare is expected to be employed. Nuclear and chemical fires are also expected.

(2) Terrorist activity is expected throughout the entire area of operation in the form of sabotage and assaults on selected targets of opportunity.

(3) See current intelligence summary (INTSUM).

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) The 93rd MP BN conducts Rear Operations in support of V US Corps by ____(DTG)____ , ____(coordinates)____. The 709th MP BN is located at vicinity _____ , 793rd MP BN is located at vicinity _____ .

2. <u>MISSION:</u> The 93rd MP BN conducts combat support MP missions from (coordinates) to (coordinates) to (coordinates) to (coordinates) in support of V US Corps offensive and Defensive operations commencing (DTG)

3. <u>EXECUTION:</u>

a. Intent. During the initial days of the war, we must maintain our flexibility in employing assets down to the platoon level until we determine the prioritized needs of the corps commander. During the corps offense, our priority must be focused on maneuver and mobility support operations. During the corps defense, area security will be our priority with the main focus on protection of critical assets in the corps rear. Police intelligence and law and order operations will be conducted throughout the operations to include coordinating with host nation and other police agencies on collecting and disseminating intelligence information. Internment /Resettlement operations will be conducted as required. Geneva Conventions and US policies will be followed at all times.

b. Concept of Operation: Annex A (Operation Overlay).

(1) Maneuver. The 93rd MP BN conducts combat support MP operations within the assigned area with the 709th MP BN to the north, and the 793rd MP BN to the south.

(2) Fires.   Annex B (Fire Support).

(3) Obstacles, mines, and fortifications. None

Figure B-1. Sample Operations Order Continued.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Priority of MP missions: (TBP).

(2) MOPP level 1 is in effect. Be prepared to increase MOPP level on short notice.

(3) Operation exposure guide: moderate risk.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT: Bde/Cmd field SOP

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL:

a.   Command. Bde CP is located at _____ .

b. Signal.   Current SOI are in effect.

A. Sample
COL, MP

ACKNOWLEDGE

OFFICIAL

ANNEXES:

A. OPERATION OVERLAY (Omitted)

B. FIRE SUPPORT   (Omitted)

DISTRIBUTION

(Classification)

Figure B-1. Sample Operations Order Continued.

APPENDIX C

THREAT ANALYSIS

C-1. <u>General</u>.

a. Dramatic changes in Europe and within the former Soviet Union have reduced the likelihood of an East-West military confrontation in Europe. The threat in Europe has not gone away completely, but it is less immediate and changed in nature. Despite reductions, Russia will still have the largest army in Europe. Regardless of the stated peaceful intentions of current Russian political leaders, the Russian Armed Forces still possesses formidable capabilities, and those capabilities will remain, should conditions and intentions change. Other former Soviet republics are forming their own armed forces and could pose threats to each other or to other countries in the region. In this time of turmoil and uncertainty, the former Soviet military power remains a potentially dangerous challenge to US and NATO security. However, this remnant of the former Soviet threat is just one of many.

b. Many other nations are obtaining or developing sophisticated weaponry. Various regional conflicts could cause the United States to intervene bilaterally or as part of a multinational coalition to protect our interests or those of our allies. Other potential conflict areas could call for a variety of responses by either the United States or the former Soviet republics or both. The threat may come in an organized military form, which may or may not follow the former Soviet model. It may also come in the form of insurgencies, terrorism, or narcotics trafficking. The US Army needs to be prepared to respond to this broad spectrum of potential threats which it could encounter in various contingencies.

C-2. <u>Global Threats</u>. A global-type threat, such as the former Soviet one, would be characterized by modern weapons and the capability to project military power to great distances beyond its own national borders. Against such a potential adversary, the threat to rear operations would include the following:

• Armored or mechanized forces breaking into our rear area.

• Airborne, air-mobile, or amphibious assault forces inserted into our rear area.

• Long-range artillery, surface-to-surface missiles, or air strikes targeting rear-area assets.

• Nuclear, biological, or chemical weapons.

• Radio-electronic combat aimed at jamming or destroying our communications means and disrupting our command and control.

• Agents and saboteurs.

C-3. <u>Regional Threats</u>. Regional threats, such as Iraq or North Korea, have less capability to project power. However, they may have some of the same weapons and organizations as a global threat. In fact, lessening superpower tensions are contributing significantly to the proliferation of sophisticated weaponry to emerging nations. This applies not only to conventional ground and air weapons, but also to chemical and nuclear weapons and missile systems. A mature regional power, possibly with a global power as a major source of its military hardware, emphasizes the ability to project its forces throughout a given region.

C-4. <u>**Local Threats**</u>. Local threats have even more localized objectives and little capability to project power beyond their own borders or their immediate neighbors. They generally have less modern equipment than global or regional threat powers or at least a limited variety of modern weapons. Their equipment may include modern small arms and light artillery (mortars, howitzers, gun-howitzers, and rocket launchers) but often does not include sophisticated weapons such as long-range conventional artillery or high-performance aircraft. A local threat may be heavily supported by a regional threat or even by a global power. In the past, for example, Cuba assisted Soviet-backed movements in Angola, Nicaragua, and Ethiopia. This outside influence will often be reflected in the equipment, organization, or tactics of the local threat forces. However, the actions of a local threat are often limited to insurgencies, civil wars, or border disputes. Insurgents, especially those with outside help, may be able to purchase modern weapons, but may not have developed a logistics base able to sustain continuous conflict. Therefore, they often concentrate on guerrilla tactics, sabotage, assassinations, booby traps, or explosives to achieve their objectives.

C-5. <u>**Special Situations**</u>.

   a. The threat in special situations includes terrorism. Terrorism may satisfy the objectives of different types of threats discussed above. Terrorists are the least likely threat to use conventional forces and thus are the hardest to anticipate or to train against. Terrorist tactics include the following:

   • Assassination or maiming.

   • Arson.

   • Bombing.

   • Hijacking, kidnapping, or hostage-taking.

   • Raids and seizure of facilities.

   • Sabotage.

   • Hoaxes (such as bomb threats).

Aside from these threats, terrorists may also be able to obtain weapons of mass destruction. Such NBC weapons may be controlled by a political leadership that supports terrorism, as in Iraq. If nuclear weapons are too difficult to obtain, terrorists may instead employ chemical or biological weapons to reach their goals.

   b. Narcotics trafficking is another special-condition threat. It may be supported or tolerated by a global power for political or economic reasons. It may also be tied in with regional or local threat powers or with terrorism. There is often a marriage of convenience between insurgent groups and the drug cartels. The cartels can spend significant amounts of money on the latest in technology for communications and security to protect their operations. They can also buy weapons and otherwise finance regional insurgencies and cross-border conflicts.

C-6. <u>**Bottom Line**</u>. The threat to rear operations includes all of the above categories. These threat categories are not mutually exclusive and may overlap with one another.

APPENDIX D

VERB LIST

D-1. General. Words have different meanings to different people. Even dictionaries do not always agree on exact meanings of words and the connotation of a word may depend on the person, the circumstances, and the context in which it is used.

D-2. Definitions. Trainers, performers, and evaluators must apply a consistent meaning to verbs because the verb describes the action that must be taken to perform a task. The following definitions are from TRADOC Regulation 350-70. These are the intended meanings whenever the verbs are used in a collective task, STX, or FTX in this publication.

- Conduct: To direct or control, lead or guide.

- Coordinate: To bring into common action, movement, or condition.

- Determine: To settle or decide by choice of alternatives or possibilities.

- Develop: To set forth or make clear by degrees or in detail.

- Direct: To regulate the activities or course by acting through subordinate leaders; to control through suggestions and guidelines.

- Employ: To make use of.

- Enforce: To see that the provisions (of an order or regulation) are carried out effectively.

- Ensure: To make certain; to guarantee.

- Establish: To bring into existence; to introduce as a permanent entity or procedure.

- Identify: To determine critical or necessary conditions or other factors.

- Maintain: To preserve, fix, or keep in good repair.

- Monitor: To watch, observe, or check, especially for a special purpose.

- Perform: To carry out an action or pattern of behavior.

- Plan: To devise or project; to formulate a systematic scheme or program of action.

- Prepare: To put together; to combine elements and produce a product; to make ready.

- Process: To initiate a series of actions or operations leading to a particular end.

- Provide: To supply or make available.

- Report: To present an account officially; to formally or regularly carry back and repeat to another; to provide information on ongoing activities.

- Supervise: To oversee; to critically watch, motivate, and direct the activities of subordinates.

- Support: To aid or help.

- Update: To bring up to date or to make current.

GLOSSARY

ACRONYMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND DEFINITIONS

AAR	after-action review: A method of providing feedback to units by involving the participants in the training diagnosis process in order to increase and reinforce learning. The AAR is structured around sequential exercise events and the AAR leader guides the participants to identify errors and to seek solutions themselves.
AC	active component
agnrs	assistant gunners
ammo	ammunition
AO	area of operations
APC	armored personnel carrier
APFT	Army physical fitness test
app	appropriate
AR	Army regulation
ARTEP	Army Training and Evaluation Program: This is the US Army training and evaluation program that prescribes the missions and collective tasks that a unit must perform to accomplish its mission and survive on the battlefield. For the trainer, ARTEP provides the tasks, conditions, minimum standards, and training support requirements that assist in the conduct of performance-oriented training. For the training manager, ARTEP is a tool that will aid in assessing training proficiency, establishing training objectives, and programming resources. The ARTEP consists of the MTP, drills, soldier's manuals, and other training products required to train a unit to proficiency.
ASP	Ammo supply point
ASPS	all source production section
ATTN	attention
Battalion Training Management System: A systems approach to the execution of	training management responsibilities for the use of commanders and their subordinates in planning and conducting training.
battle drill	A collective action executed by a platoon or smaller element without application of a deliberate decision making process. The action is vital to success in combat or critical to preserving life. The drill is initiated on a cue, such as an enemy action or simple leader's order, and is a trained response to a given stimulus. It requires minimal leader orders to accomplish and is standard throughout the Army.
BCOC	base cluster operation center
BDAR	battlefield damage assessment and repair
bde	brigade
BDOC	base defense operation center
BHL	battle handoff/over line
BLTM	battalion level training model
bn	battalion
BOS	battlefield operating system
bty	battery

C	centigrade
CA	combat arms
CALFEX	combined arms live fire exercise
C&C	command and control
CAS	close air support/casualty
CATS	combined arms training strategy
CDR	commander
centralized training	Training that releases the authority and responsibility for the detailed planning, conduct, and internal evaluation of training to the battalion or separate company level. Brigade headquarters and above retain the responsibility for providing mission-type guidance to their subordinate units, allocating training resources, and providing coordination, while the broad supervision and evaluation of training may be conducted at company level.
CFX	command field exercise
CG	command group
cGy	centigray; a unit of absorbed dose of radiation
CI	civilian internee
cm	centimeter
cmd	command
CMT	common military training
co	company
COL	colonel
collective task	A unit of work that requires the efforts of more than one person for its completion or that must be accomplished by a whole echelon such as a platoon, a company, or a battalion. Collective tasks have identifiable start and end points and result in a measurable accomplishment or product. Subtasks or elements of a collective task may be individual tasks in their own right. A collective task may be as simple as the replacement of an equipment part that is too heavy or cumbersome for one person to replace or the use of a weapon system too complex for one person to operate or manipulate, or it may be as complex as actions required of an overall mission that are then further refined into subtasks and individual tasks.
collective training	Training in units to prepare cohesive teams and units to accomplish their combined arms and services missions on the integrated battlefield.
collective training proficiency:	The ability of a unit to successfully perform its missions to ARTEP standards.

combat operations	For military police, those actions taken to seek out, close with, and when they can, destroy enemy forces in the rear area. This is to prevent the enemy from delaying the commander's reinforcing units, disrupting his command and control, and destroying his nuclear weapons capability. This also allows the commander to keep his major tactical units fighting the main battle.
combat readiness	The ability of a unit to perform in combat. Combat readiness considers the status of personnel, equipment, and training. Collective training proficiency, based on the ARTEP, is only <u>one</u> consideration in determining combat readiness.
combined arms	The combination of combat, combat support, and combat service support components of the force structure to accomplish a tactical or strategic mission.
COMEX	communications exercise
command post exercise	An exercise designed to train leaders and staff officers to plan and execute tactical operations without requiring the presence and participation of the soldiers in the unit.
common collective tasks	Those collective tasks that apply to units in general or to many units that have different service school proponents. "Set up personnel decontamination station" is an example of a common collective task.
COMMZ	communications zone
COMSEC	communications security
conditions	The situation/environment in which the unit will be expected to accomplish a task.
CONUS	continental United States
CP	command post
CPQC	Combat Pistol Qualification Course
CPT	captain
CPX	command post exercise
crew drill	A collective action that a crew of a weapon or piece of equipment must perform to use the weapon or equipment successfully in combat or to preserve life. This action is a trained response to stimulus such as a simple leader order or the status of the weapons or equipment. It requires minimal leader order to accomplish and is standard throughout the Army.
critical collective task	A collective task identified by front-end analysis that provides an immediate, direct, or significant impact on the ability of a unit to accomplish a specific wartime mission or to survive on the battlefield.
critical wartime missions	Those missions, assigned or implied, that a unit must accomplish in wartime. Critical wartime missions are identified during the conduct of front-end analysis as missions that are vital to the unit's success or survival on the battlefield.
CS	chemical stimulant
CSS	combat service support
CTA	common table of allowances
CTT	common task training
CTX	command training exercise
DA	Department of the Army
DC	Delta control/collection

DC	Departure control
DD	Department of Defense (forms)
DEF	defense
DEPEX	deployment exercise
dev	development
decon	decontamination
diagnostic feedback	Identifies by mission, task, and subtask specifically <u>what</u> the unit did or failed to accomplish and <u>why</u>. This feedback may be a written or a mental process. The recommendations to correct identified weaknesses must be provided if those weaknesses were not corrected during the training and evaluation exercise. Diagnostic feedback must be provided to the leader or commander responsible for the training and evaluation of the unit.
dislocated civilians	A new, generic term that replaces the subcategories of refugees, displaced persons, and evacuees.
div	division
DOD	Department of Defense
DODIC	Department of Defense identification code
drill book	Drill books are separate documents developed for squads and platoons or equivalent units. They provide a limited number of DA standard methods (battle drills or crew drills) for executing selected standard critical collective tasks.
DS	direct support
DTG	date-time group
EEFI	essential element of friendly information
EPW	enemy prisoner of war
ERP	Enroute reporting points
eval	evaluation: That process which, by objective and subjective means, seeks to determine the extent of learning progress of teams or units. The purpose of evaluation is to determine if training objectives have been attained. It provides the training manager with the information he needs to modify or update his training program. In a formal evaluation this process provides the evaluator with the information he needs to judge the success or failure of a team or unit.
evaluation personnel	Those individuals selected to administer the formal evaluation phase of the Army Training and Evaluation Program and determine if the unit being evaluated meets the primary evaluation standards.
evaluation plan	A method or outline of a set of procedures that will be used to gather data and information for the purpose of assessing a course of instruction or other training product.
EXEVAL	external evaluation
external training and evaluation:	An exercise sponsored by a higher headquarters for the purpose of training and evaluating the ability of the subordinate unit(s) to achieve training objectives. The worth of this process is directly related to the quality of the trainer-evaluators and the assistance provided. Key to this effort is comprehensive diagnostic feedback and immediate follow-on training and evaluation to correct training weaknesses. They may vary in formality from a battalion or brigade commander furnishing comments on observations made from a visit during training or an external evaluation team with a detailed written scenario, providing

feedback during a formal critique.

F	fahrenheit
FAO	finance and accounting office
FASCAM	family of scattered mines
FCX	fire coordination exercise
FDC	fire detection/direction controller
FDF	field detention center
FEBA	forward edge of the battle area
FH	frequency hopping
FM	field manual
F/MLFX	fire/maneuver live fire exercise
FO	forward observer
FRAGO	fragmentary order
FSO	fire support officer
ft	feet
FTX	field training exercise: An exercise conducted in the field under simulated combat conditions in which the troops and armament of one side are actually present while those of the other side may be imaginary or partially or fully represented by a second force (OPFOR).
function	A named category, descriptive of a subject under which tasks are listed. In some MTPs, functions are used instead of missions.
FY	fiscal year
G1	Assistant Chief of Staff, Personnel
G2	Assistant Chief of Staff, Intelligence
G3	Assistant Chief of Staff, Operations and Plans
G4	Assistant Chief of Staff, Logistics
G5	Assistant Chief of Staff, Civil Affairs
gnr	gunner
GRREG	graves registration
GS	general support
GSR	ground surveillance radar
HC	hexachloroethane
HE	high explosive
HHC	headquarters and headquarters company
HMMWV	high-mobility multipurpose wheeled vehicle
HN	host nation
HQ	headquarters
hr	hour
HUMINT	human intelligence
IAW	in accordance with
ICRC	International Committee of the Red Cross
ID	identification
implied mission	A collection of tasks visualized as one, accepted by an individual or unit as a service to be performed or an activity to be carried out though not specified by their commander or supervisor. Implied missions are derived from an analysis of a specified mission.
individual/collective integration:	The concept of identifying the specified

and implied individual tasks, leader tasks, and collective tasks or missions to maximize integration of individual and collective training. The identification process shows the relationship between individual tasks and collective training tasks or missions. The process also illustrates the relationship between the individual tasks themselves. The material shows the existence of individual training dependencies and gives the trainer a diagnostic measure to determine weak areas for corrective training. By listing leader tasks, the material also assists the planning and conduct of multiechelon training. Finally, the training manager may select any special individual tasks supporting the skill development test of soldiers of the unit and emphasize those tasks by training for the appropriate ARTEP missions.

individual task — A unit of work activity that constitutes a logical and necessary step in the performance of a job or duty. Descriptions of task statements should be detailed enough to provide minimal step-by-step directions and guidance that an individual in training could follow to complete the task successfully. A task is the smallest unit of behavior in a job that describes the performance of a meaningful function in the job under consideration.

inf — infantry

INT — intelligence

internal training and evaluation: — An exercise sponsored, controlled, and evaluated by the performing unit for the purpose of self-evaluation and correction of weaknesses. This provides the trainer-evaluator with a means to train and simultaneously evaluate the ability of the unit to perform its critical combat missions and tasks.

INTSUM — intelligence summary

IPB — intelligence preparation of the battlefield

IR — information requirement

ISN — internment serial number

ITEP — individual training evaluation program

JTX — joint training exercise

JUMPS — Joint Uniform Military Pay System

kg — kilogram

KIA — killed in action

km — kilometer

kp — kitchen patrol

LAW — light antitank weapon

lb — pound

LC — line of contact

LCX — logistic coordination exercise

ldr — leader

leader task — A task performed by a leader and necessary to initiate or control a collective task. Leader tasks generally involve planning, supervising, inspecting, reporting, managing, and similar actions.

LFX — live fire exercise

LOMAH — location of miss and hit

LP — listening post

LT — lieutenants

LTC   lieutenant colonel

m   meter
MACS   multipurpose arcade combat simulator
maint   maintenance
MAN   maneuver
M&S   mobility and survivability
MAPEX   map exercise
MARKS   Modern Army Record-Keeping System
MBA   main battle area
mech   mechanized
MEDDAC   medical activity
METL   mission essential task list
METT-T   mission, enemy, terrain, troops and time available
MG   machine gun
MI   Military Intelligence
MIJI   meaconing, intrusions, jamming, and interference
MIL   Master Incident List
MILES   multiple integrated laser engagement system: A family of eye-safe
                                    lasers and laser detectors designed to simulate direct fire weapons
                                    of various types. Instead of firing a projectile, the weapons shoot a
                                    blank that activates a laser and sends a pulse of energy, coded for
                                    the type of weapon, downrange. Receiving detectors, located on
                                    opposing troops and vehicles, pick up the laser pulses and instantly
                                    provide audiovisual indications of a hit, kill, or near miss.
mission   Major TOE activities performed by recognized TOE echelons.
                                    Missions may be assigned or implied by the TOE or a major
                                    command to support local contingencies. Stated missions are
                                    those missions stated in a unit's TOE or in related mission
                                    documents. Implied missions are those missions not found in a
                                    unit's TOE or in related documents, but which analysts determine
                                    are required to be performed.
mission outlines   Mission outlines are graphic portrayals of the relationships between
                                    critical wartime missions and the subordinate tasks inherent to
                                    those missions. Mission outlines are designed to provide the
                                    commander with a visual outline of the unit's critical wartime
                                    missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management
                                    of training at his level.
mm   millimeter
mob   mobility
MOGAS   motor gasoline
MOPP   mission-oriented protective posture
MOS   military occupational specialty
MOUT   military operations on urban terrain
MP   military police
MPFQC   Military Police Firearms Qualification Course
MPRC   multipurpose range complex
MQS   military qualification standards
MSR   military qualifications standards
MTP   mission training plan
multiechelon training and evaluation: A technique wherein training is
                                    simultaneously accomplished at more than one echelon, such as
                                    conducting staff training at battalion level, leader training at platoon

	and company level, and drill training at squad, crew, or section level. Multiechelon training and evaluation is an inherent design characteristic of MTP.
MWD	military working dogs
NA	not applicable
NATO	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NBC	nuclear, biological, chemical
NCO	noncommissioned officer
NCOIC	noncommissioned officer in charge
NCS	net control station
NGB	National Guard Bureau
NLT	not later than
NSN	national stock number
NVD	night vision devices
OC	observer-controller
OEG	operational exposure guidance
OFS	officer foundation standards
OIC	officer in charge
OJT	on the job training
OP	observation post
OPCON	operational control
OPFOR	opposing force: An organized force created from US Army units to portray the doctrine, tactics, and configuration of a potential adversary armed force during US Armed Forces training. (See AR 350-2 and FM 34-71.)
OPLAN	operations plan
opns	operations
OPORD	operation order
OPSEC	operation security
OPTEMPO	operating tempo
OR	operating resources/operational readiness
ORP	objective rally point
P	practice
P&A	personnel and administration
pam	pamphlet
PDDE	power-driven decontamination equipment
performance-oriented training:	A training strategy in which learning is accomplished through individual or team/unit performance of one or more tasks under specified conditions until the individual or team/unit can demonstrate the level of proficiency established by the training standard. The basis for conducting performance-oriented training is a training objective.
PEWS	platoon early warning system/sensors
phys	physical
PIR	priority intelligence requirement
PLL	prescribed load list
plt	platoon
PMCS	preventive maintenance check and services
POL	petroleum, oils and lubricants
POS/NAV	position/navigation

PRR	personnel requirements report
PSC	personnel service company
PSG	platoon sergeant
PSR	personnel status report
PSYOPS	psychological operations
PWIC	Prisoner of War Information Center
PWIS	Prisoner of War Information System
QRF	quick reaction force
qual	qualification
RAOC	Rear area operations center
RC	Reserve Component
readiness	The ability of a military unit to perform its wartime mission.
ref	reference
req	required
rg	range
ROE	rules of engagement
RP	release point
RX	repairable exchange
s	safety use
S1	Adjutant
S2	Intelligence Officer
S3	Operations and Training Officer
S4	Supply Officer
S5	Civil Affairs Officer
SALUTE	size, activity, location, unit, time, equipment
SAM	surface-to-air missile
SATRAN	satellite transmissions
SAW	squad automatic weapon
SB	supply bulletin
SCOPES	squad combat operations exercise (simulation)
SDSSTD	shoot/don't shoot stress training device
SDT	skill development test
SF	standard form
SGT	sergeant
SIDPERS	Standard Installation/Division Personnel System
SIGINT	signal intelligence
SIGSEC	signal security
SITREP	situation report
SL	skill level
SM	soldier's manual
SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks
SOI	signal operation instruction
SOP	standing operating procedure
SP	start point
SPT	support
sq	square
sqd	squad
sqdn	squadron
SSI	signal supplemental instructions

STAFFEX	staff exercise
STANAG	Standardization Agreement
std	standard: A description of the minimum degree of training proficiency that a specific type of unit must achieve to accomplish its mission or that a soldier must achieve to support the mission and survive on the battlefield.
STP	soldier training publication: These are task-specific publications that support individual training and evaluation of critical tasks. This group of publications consists of soldier's manuals, trainer's guides, job books, and military qualification standards manuals.
STRAC	Standards in Training Commission
STRESS	search, tag, evacuate, segregate, and safeguard
STX	situational training exercise: A collective training exercise that is composed of drills, leader tasks, and separate individual tasks. STXs are more complex than drills, but are like drills because they train a specific task or group of tasks and represent a "chunk of battle" with a definite starting and stopping point. An STX may be a sequential execution of several drills, but a drill will never be made up of several STXs. Unlike drills, STXs are not prescriptive; that is, they do not show the only way to execute a task, but merely a doctrinally correct way.
subtasks	Constituent actions or units of work in normal sequential order that are required to fully perform the collective task. Subtasks will identify leader tasks and functions performed by some or all of the unit members. Subtasks are used, to group and sequence standards in a logical manner. Subtasks may be individual or collective. They each identify the leader, individuals, unit, or element responsible for performing the subtask.
SUPCOM	support command
supportive relationships	Skills and knowledge in one objective that have some relationship to those in another objective; the learning involved in mastery of one learning objective transfers to another, making learning involved in the mastery of the other easier.
T	trained
t	trainer use
TAACOM	theater army area command
TADSS	training aids, devices, simulators and simulations
tailoring	The process of modifying MTPs, FTXs, and STXs by the trainer-evaluator to train a unit based on its unique needs or limitations. Tailoring of an MTP is accomplished by developing overall training objectives through the BLTM process, and using these training objectives to produce scenarios of specific STXs, battle drills, and leader and individual tasks to be trained in order to accomplish the overall training objectives. FTXs and STXs are modified to fit the scenarios, but battle drills and individual tasks are not modified. In the case of units with severe resource constraints, tailoring will also include limiting the echelon to be trained to proficiency, as well as number and type of missions to be trained.
TAMMS	The Army Maintenance Management System
TASCOM	Theater Army Support Command
TB	technical bulletin
TBP	to be published

TC	training circular
TCF	tactical combat force
TDA	tables of distribution and allowances
T&EO	training and evaluation outline: T&EOs contain the task, conditions, and standards for each collective task. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP. They provide measurable objective performance standards that form the basis for training, internal evaluations, and formal external evaluations.
TEWT	tactical exercise without troops
TG	trainer's guide
TM	technical manual
tng	training
TOC	tactical operations center
TOCX	tactical operations center exercise
TOE	table of organization and equipment
TP	target practice
TRADOC	Training and Doctrine Command

trainerA person whose duties include the requirement to prepare, conduct, and evaluate a period of instruction or training. For example: (1) An MP squad leader who is required to prepare, conduct, and evaluate weapons maintenance training for squad members. (2) An MP platoon leader who is required to prepare, conduct, and evaluate land navigation training for noncommissioned officers.

trainer-evaluator	A dual integrated role of any person who uses the MTP for training and evaluation.
training	Those formal activities designed to prepare individuals and teams or units for job/duty performance.
training equipment	Items of equipment such as rifles, vehicles, aircraft, motion picture projectors, engines, and test equipment, or their components. Although used for training, they do not lose their identity as end items and therefore are not training devices.
training manager	A person who is responsible for planning, organizing, conducting, and evaluating training, including the development of training programs. Training managers include any commander who develops a training program or who provides guidance to a commander who does. Under present Army policies (AR 350-1), battalion and separate company commanders are the principal training managers. However, company commanders or the operations/training officers of commands developing training programs are also training managers.
training matrix	This matrix relates the training products (STXs and battle drills) to the MTPs and their associated FTXs on the one hand, and to the individual and leader tasks on the other hand. The training matrix shows training relationships, not necessarily training or performance sequences.
training objective	A three-part statement that describes training and evaluation as follows:

      a.   Task--A statement that describes exactly what is to be done.

      b.   Conditions--The situation or environment in which a task should be performed.

      c.   Standard--The minimum acceptable performance required (quantifiable when possible) for successful accomplishment of

	the task.
TRC	training readiness condition
TRL	trailer
TSC	training support center
TSOP	tactical standing operating procedure
U	untrained
u	unit use
UCMJ	Uniform Code of Military Justice
UMR	unit manning report
unit evaluation	A measurement of a unit's proficiency against an established standard at a specific moment of time. Evaluations are run in strict accordance with the evaluation scenario, regardless of the unit's success or failure in accomplishing specific tasks. Evaluations are designed to be administered by the headquarters two echelons above the evaluated unit and are a tool for the appropriate chain of command echelon to determine proficiency in specific missions or tasks.
US	United States
USR	unit status report
w/c1	with change 1
WIA	wounded in action
wpns	weapons
wpnr	weaponeer
XO	executive officer

REFERENCES

SOURCES USED

These are the sources quoted or paraphrased in this publication.

Army Regulation (AR):

25-30   The Army Integrated Publishing and Printing Program. 28 February 1989. Change 1, 2 August 1993. Supplement 1, 15 February 1994.

Field Manuals (FMs):

25-100   Training the Force. 15 November 1988.

25-101   Battle Focused Training. 30 September 1990.

TRADOC Regulations (TRegs):

25-30   Preparation, Production, and Processing of Armywide Doctrinal and Training Literature. 30 March 1990.

25-31   TRADOC Armywide Doctrinal and Training Literature Program. 30 March 1990.

350-70   Training Development Management, Processes, and Products. 24 September 1995.

TRADOC Pamphlet (TPam):

350-70-1   Guide for Producing Collective Training Products. 15 March 1996.

DOCUMENTS NEEDED

These documents must be available to the intended users of this publication.

Army Regulations (ARs):

5-13   Training Ammunition Management System. 20 December 1994.

27-1   Legal Services, Judge Advocate Legal Service. 3 February 1995.

27-10   Military Justice. 24 June 1996.

190-8   Enemy Prisoners of War--Administration, Employment and Compensation.1 June 1982.

190-11   Physical Security of Arms, Ammunition and Explosives. 30 September 1993.

190-13   The Army Physical Security Program. 30 September 1993.

190-57   Civilian Internees - Administration, Employment and Compensation. 4 March 1987.

220-1   Unit Status Reporting. 1 September 1997.

350-1   Army Training. 1 August 1981.

350-2   Opposing Force Program. 15 June 1983.

350-41   Training in Units. 19 March 1993.

380-5   Department of the Army Information Security Program. 25 March 1988.

385-10   Army Safety Program. 23 May 1988.

385-40   Accident Reporting and Records. 1 November 1994.

385-63   Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training, Target Practice and Combat. 15 October 1983.

530-1   Operations Security (OPSEC). 3 March 1995.

600-8-1   Army Casualty and Memorial Affairs and Line of Duty Investigations. 20 October 1994.

600-8-6   Personnel Accounting and Strength Reporting. 20 May 1994.

600-8-101   Personnel Processing and Mobilization Processing. 12 December 1989.

750-1   Army Materiel Maintenance Policy and Retail Maintenance Operations. 1 August 1994.

Department of the Army Forms (DA Forms):

1155   Witness Statement on Individual. June 1966.

1156   Casualty Feeder Report. June 1966.

1594   Daily Staff Journal or Duty Officer's Log. November 1962.

2028	Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms. February 1974.
2665-R	Capture Card for Prisoner of War. May 1982.
3161	Request for Issue or Turn-In. May 1983.
5367-R	Personnel Status Report. December 1984.

Department of the Army Pamphlets (DA Pams):

25-30	Consolidated Index of Army Publications and Blank Forms. 1 October 1997.
350-9	Index and Description of Army Training Devices. 9 December 1988.
385-1	Small Unit Safety Officer/NCO Guide. 22 September 1993.
710-2-1	Using Unit Supply System (Manual Procedures). 1 June 1982.
738-750	Functional User Manual for The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS). 1 August 1994.
750-1	Leader's Unit Level Maintenance Handbook. 15 February 1994.

Department of Defense Regulations and Manuals:

| 4500.32-R | Military Standard Transportation and Movement Procedures (Vol. 1). 15 March 1987. |
| 5100.76-M | Physical Security of Sensitive Conventional Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives. 3 February 1983. |

Field Manuals (FMs):

3-3	Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance. 16 November 1992.
3-4	NBC Protection. 29 May 1992.
3-5	NBC Decontamination. 17 November 1993.
3-100	NBC Defense, Chemical Warfare, Smoke, and Flame Operations. 8 May 1996.
5-36	Route Reconnaissance and Classification. 10 May 1985.
5-103	Survivability. 10 June 1985.
8-9	NATO Handbook on the Medical Aspects of NBC Defensive Operations. 1 February 1996.
8-10	Health Service Support in a Theater of Operations. 1 March 1991.

8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques and Procedures. 31 October 1991.
8-285	Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries. 22 December 1995.
9-13	Ammunition Handbook. 4 November 1986.
10-27-4	Organizational Supply for Unit Leaders. 21 July 1994.
19-1	Military Police Support for the Airland Battle. 23 May 1988.
19-4	Military Police Battlefield Circulation Control, Area Security, and Enemy Prisoner of War Operations. 7 May 1993.
19-10	Military Police Law and Order Operations. 30 September 1987.
19-15	Civil Disturbances. 25 November 1985.
19-20	Law Enforcement Investigations. 25 November 1985.
19-25	Military Police Traffic Operations. 30 September 1977.
19-30	Physical Security. 1 March 1979.
19-40	Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Detained Persons. 27 February 1976.
19-60	Confinement and Correctional Treatment of US Military Prisoners. 27 May 1986.
20-3	Camouflage. 14 November 1990.
21-10	Field Hygiene and Sanitation. 22 November 1988.
21-11	First Aid for Soldiers. 27 October 1988.
21-20	Physical Fitness Training. 30 September 1992.
21-26	Map Reading and Land Navigation. 7 May 1993.
21-31	Topographic Symbols. 19 June 1961.
21-60	Visual Signals. 30 September 1987.
21-75	Combat Skills of the Soldier. 3 August 1984.
22-51	Leaders' Manual for Combat Stress Control. 29 September 1994.
22-100	Military Leadership. 31 July 1990.
23-9	M16A1 Rifle and M16A2 Rifle Marksmanship. 3 July 1989.
23-27	Mk19, 40-mm Grenade Machine Gun, MOD 3. 27 December 1988.
23-31	40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203. 20 September 1994.
24-19	Radio Operator's Handbook. 24 May 1991.

24-33	Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures. 17 July 1990.
24-35	Signal Operations Instructions the "SOI". 26 October 1990.
24-35-1	Signal Supplemental Instructions. 2 October 1990.
25-4	How to Conduct Training Exercises. 10 September 1984.
25-5	Training for Mobilization and War. 25 January 1985.
27-10	The Law of Land Warfare. 19 July 1956.
34-1	Intelligence and Electronic Warfare Operations. 27 September 1994.
44-8	Small Unit Self-Defense Against Air Attack. 30 December 1981.
90-13	River Crossing Operations. 30 September 1992.
100-5	Operations. 14 June 1993.
100-20	Military Operations in Low Intensity Conflict. 5 December 1990.
101-5	Staff Organization and Operations. 31 May 1997.
100-5	Operations. 14 June 1993.
101-5-1	Operational Terms and Symbols. 30 September 1997.

Soldier Training Publications (STPs):

19-95B1-SM	Soldier's Manual, MOS 95B, Military Police, Skill Level 1. 21 February 1997.
19-95B24-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 95B, Military Police, Skill Levels 2/3/4. 21 February 1997.
21-1-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks Skill Level 1. 1 October 1994.
21-24-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT) Skill Level 2-4.1 October 1992.

Training Circulars (TCs):

11-4	Handbook for AN/VRC-12 Series of Radio Sets. 8 April 1977.
11-6	Grounding Techniques. 3 March 1989.
25-1	Training Land. 30 September 1991.
25-6	Tactical Engagement Simulation Training with MILES. 3 October 1995.

READINGS RECOMMENDED

These readings contain relevant supplemental information.

TRADOC Pamphlet:

TRADOC Pam 350-9 TRADOC Training Devices for Armywide Use (Available from
Commander, HQ TRADOC, ATTN: AG Publications Stockroom,
Fort Monroe, VA   22304)

Standardization Agreements (STANAGs):

(Refer to Department of Defense Index Specifications and Standards)

2033   Interrogation of Prisoners of War (PW). 29 August 1986.

2084   Handling and Reporting of Captured Enemy Equipment and Documents.
26 June 1986.

2103   Reporting Nuclear Detonations, Biological and Chemical Attacks, and
Predicting and Warning of Associated Hazards and Hazard Areas. 31 March 1988.

2154   Regulations for Military Motor Vehicle Movement by Road. 19 October 1987.

NOTE: STANAGs are available from Naval Publications and Forms Center, 5801 Tabor Avenue,
Philadelphia, PA 19120. (DD Form 1425 may be used to requisition documents.)

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN
USER FEEDBACK**

MTP NUMBER _____ DATE _____

MTP TITLE _____

Request your recommendations to improve this training publication. To make it easier to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided for your use. Please answer all questions frankly and mail to US Army Military Police School, ATTN: ATZN-MP-DA, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65437-5000.

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU:

1. What is your position? _____

2. How long have you served in this position?_____

3. How long have you served in this unit?_____

4. What is your component? A. AC B. USAR C. NG

5. Where is your unit? A. CONUS   B. USAREUR   C. WESTCOM

   D. Eighth US Army   E. Other (specify) _____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES .

6.   What STX would you recommend be added or deleted from the MTP?

_____

_____

_____

7. What FTX would you recommend be added or deleted from the MTP?

_____

_____

_____

8. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercise?

    A. Needs more information on how to set up the exercise.

    B. Needs more information on leader training.

    C. Needs more information on how to conduct the exercise.

    D. Needs more information on support and resources.

9. How many STXs or FTXs have you trained or participated in personally?

_____

_____

10. How often does your unit train on non military police tasks during the exercise?

_____

_____

_____

_____

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTER 5.

11. What changes would you make to the T&EOs in this chapter?

_____

_____

_____

12. What T&EOs would you add ?

_____

_____

_____

13. What T&EOs would you delete?

_____

_____

_____

14 . Additional comments:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
_____
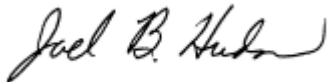
By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

DENNIS J. REIMER
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:

JOEL B. HUDSON
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
05784

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserve: To be distributed in accordance with the initial distribution number 120244, requirements for ARTEP 19-476-MTP.